# 2016

# Spark

chevrolet.com (U.S.)
chevrolet.gm.ca (Canada)

# Contents


Introduction ..... 2
In Brief ..... 5
Keys, Doors, and Windows ..... 21
Seats and Restraints ..... 43
Storage ..... 86
Instruments and Controls ..... 88
Lighting ..... 125
Infotainment System ..... 131
Climate Controls ..... 157
Driving and Operating ..... 162
Vehicle Care ..... 204
Service and Maintenance ..... 278
Technical Data ..... 290
Customer Information ..... 293
Reporting Safety Defects ..... 304
OnStar ..... 307
Index ..... 317

# Introduction

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, and SPARK are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Limited” for Chevrolet Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

## Canadian Vehicle Owners

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

### Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
USA

## Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Litho in U.S.A.
Part No. 23186641 A First Printing

©2015 General Motors LLC. All Rights Reserved.

## Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.

**⚠ Danger**

Danger indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which will result in serious injury or death.

**⚠ Warning**

Warning indicates a hazard that could result in injury or death.

**Caution**

Caution indicates a hazard that could result in property or vehicle damage.

A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

## Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

: Shown when the owner manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.

: Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

**Vehicle Symbol Chart**

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. For more information on the symbol, refer to the Index.

: Airbag Readiness Light

: Antilock Brake System (ABS)

: Audio Steering Wheel Controls or OnStar®

: Brake System Warning Light

: Charging System

: Cruise Control

: Do Not Puncture

: Do Not Service

: Engine Coolant Temperature

: Exterior Lamps

: Flame/Fire Prohibited

: Fog Lamps

: Fuel Gauge

: Fuses

: Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

: LATCH System Child Restraints
: Malfunction Indicator Lamp
: Oil Pressure
: Power
: Safety Belt Reminders
: StabiliTrak® Off
: Tire Pressure Monitor
: Traction Control/StabiliTrak®
: Traction Control Off
: Under Pressure
: Windshield Washer Fluid

# In Brief

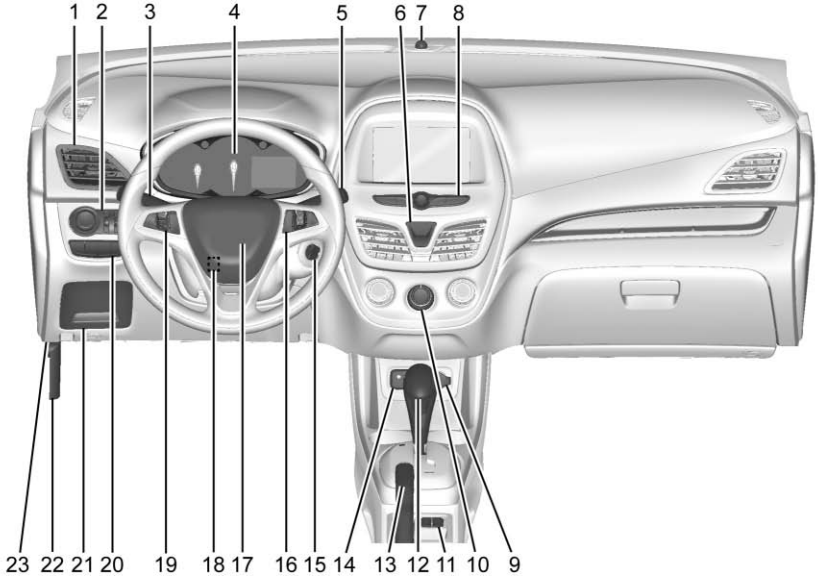

### Instrument Panel
Instrument Panel . . . . . 6

### Initial Drive Information
Initial Drive Information . . . . . 8
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System . . . . . 8
Door Locks . . . . . 9
Liftgate . . . . . 9
Windows . . . . . 10
Seat Adjustment . . . . . 10
Second Row Seats . . . . . 11
Head Restraint Adjustment . . . . 11
Safety Belts . . . . . 11
Passenger Sensing System . . . 12
Mirror Adjustment . . . . . 12
Steering Wheel Adjustment . . . . 13
Interior Lighting . . . . . 13
Exterior Lighting . . . . . 14
Windshield Wiper/Washer . . . . . 14
Climate Controls . . . . . 15

### Vehicle Features
Radio(s) . . . . . 16
Satellite Radio . . . . . 16
Portable Audio Devices . . . . . 16
Bluetooth® . . . . . 16
Steering Wheel Controls . . . . . 17
Cruise Control . . . . . 17
Driver Information Center (DIC) . . . . . 18
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System . . . . . 18
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) . . . . . 18
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) . . . . 18
Parking Assist . . . . . 19
Power Outlets . . . . . 19

### Performance and Maintenance
Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control . . . . . 19
Tire Pressure Monitor . . . . . 19
Engine Oil Life System . . . . . 20
Driving for Better Fuel Economy . . . . . 20
Roadside Assistance Program . . . . . 20

# Instrument Panel



1. *Air Vents* ⇨ *159*.
2. *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *125*.

   *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *129*
3. *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ *128*.

   Driver Information Center (DIC) Controls. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107*.
4. *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *94*.

   Driver Information Center (DIC) Display. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107*.
5. *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *90*.

   *Rear Window Wiper/ Washer* ⇨ *91*.
6. *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ *127*.
7. Light Sensor. See *Automatic Headlamp System* ⇨ *126*.
8. *Infotainment* ⇨ *131*.
9. *Power Outlets* ⇨ *92*.
10. *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ *157*.
11. *Heated Front Seats* ⇨ *47* (If Equipped).
12. Shift Lever. See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨ *183* (If Equipped) or *Manual Transmission* ⇨ *184* (If Equipped).
13. *Parking Brake* ⇨ *187*.
14. *Auxiliary Devices* ⇨ *140* (If Equipped).
15. *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *173* or *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *175*.
16. *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *89* (If Equipped).
17. *Horn* ⇨ *90*.
18. *Steering Wheel Adjustment* ⇨ *89*.
19. *Cruise Control* ⇨ *190* (If Equipped).

    *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *195* (If Equipped).
20. *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *188*.

    *Lane Departure Warning (LDW)* ⇨ *197* (If Equipped).
21. *Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ *235*.
22. Hood Release. See *Hood* ⇨ *207*.
23. Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *99*.

# Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner manual.

## Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

For vehicles with the RKE transmitter, it may work up to 20 m (66 ft) away from the vehicle.

**LS**

**1LT**

**2LT**

Press the key release button to release the key. The key can be used for the ignition and all locks.

Press to unlock the driver door or all doors and the liftgate.

Press to lock all doors and the liftgate.

Lock and unlock feedback can be personalized. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

Press and release to initiate vehicle locator.

Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm.

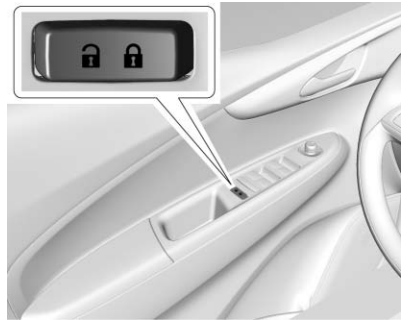
Press again to cancel the panic alarm.

See *Keys* ⇨ *21* and *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

## Door Locks

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle:

- Use the key in the driver door to lock and unlock the door.
- Press or on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.



To lock or unlock the doors from inside the vehicle:

- Press or on the power door lock switch.
- Use the lock knob on the top of the door panel.

See *Door Locks* ⇨ *30*.

## Liftgate

To unlock the liftgate, press on the power door lock switch or on the RKE transmitter to unlock all doors. If equipped, use the key in the key cylinder.

Press the touch pad and lift to open or, if equipped, pull the handle and lift up.

To lock the liftgate, press on the power door lock switch or on the RKE transmitter.

See *Liftgate* ⇨ *33*.

## Windows

Press the switch down to open the window. Pull the switch up to close it.

The switches work when the vehicle is in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active.

See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *179* and *Power Windows* ⇨ *39*.

## Seat Adjustment

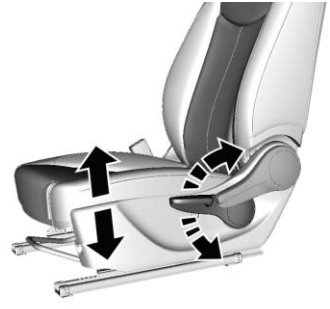
### Manual Seats

To adjust the seat:

1. Lift the bar under the front edge of the seat cushion to unlock the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the bar.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *45*.

### Seat Height Adjuster



If equipped, turn the knob to raise or lower the seat.

If equipped, move the lever up or down to manually raise or lower the seat.

See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *45*.

### Reclining Seatbacks

To recline the seatback:

1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked in place.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

See *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ *45*.

## Second Row Seats

The rear seatbacks can be folded down to increase cargo space.

See *Rear Seats* ⇨ *47*.

## Head Restraint Adjustment

Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

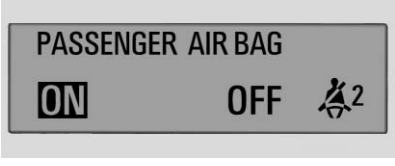
See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *43* and *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *45*.

## Safety Belts

Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use safety belts properly.

- *Safety Belts* ⇨ *49*.
- *How to Wear Safety Belts Properly* ⇨ *50*.
- *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ *51*.
- *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74*.

## Passenger Sensing System




**United States**

**Canada**

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *61* for important information.

The passenger airbag status indicator will be visible on the overhead console when the vehicle is started. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *98*.

## Mirror Adjustment

### Interior Mirror

#### Adjustment

Push the tab forward to the daytime position, then adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind the vehicle.

#### Manual Rearview Mirror

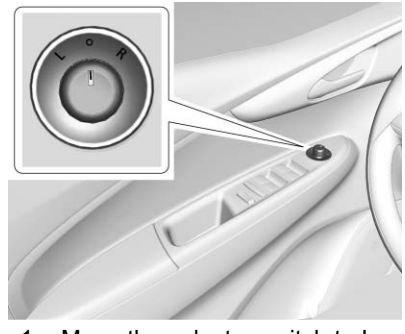
To avoid glare of the headlamps from behind, pull the tab backward for nighttime use. Push the tab forward for daytime use.

### Exterior Mirrors

#### Manual Mirrors

If equipped, controls for the outside manual mirrors are next to each mirror. See *Manual Mirrors* ⇨ *38*.

#### Power Mirrors




1. Move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Use the control knob to adjust the mirror so the side and the area behind the vehicle can be seen.
3. Return the selector switch to the center when done.

See *Power Mirrors* ⇨ *38*.

#### Folding Mirrors

The outside mirrors can be folded inward to prevent damage when going through an automatic car

wash. To fold, pull the mirror toward the vehicle. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

See *Folding Mirrors* ⇨ *38*.

## Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

## Interior Lighting

### Dome Lamps

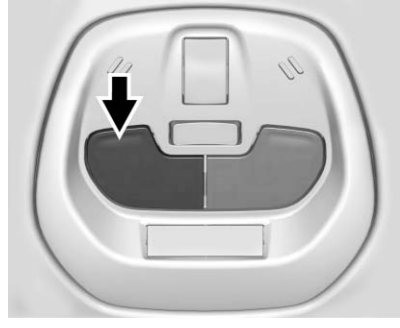
The dome lamp controls are in the headliner above the front seats.

**:** Press to turn the lamps off, even when a door is open.

**:** When the button is returned to the middle position, the lamps turn on automatically when a door is opened.

**:** Press to turn on the dome lamps.

### Reading Lamps

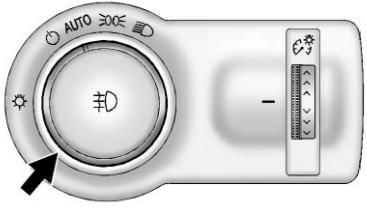


The reading lamps are in the overhead console.

**or** **:** Press to turn each lamp on or off.

For more information about interior lighting, see *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *129* or *Courtesy Lamps* ⇨ *129*.

## Exterior Lighting




The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the outboard side of the steering column.

⏻ **:** Briefly turn to this position to turn the automatic light control off or on again.

**AUTO :** If equipped, it turns the headlamps on automatically at normal brightness, together with the following:

- Parking Lamps
- Taillamps
- License Plate Lamps
- Instrument Panel Lights
- Sidemarker Lamps

**:** Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps except the headlamps.

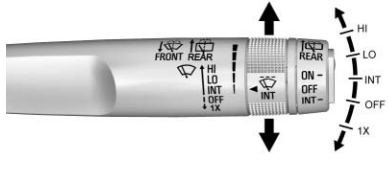
**:** Turns the headlamps on together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights. A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened when the ignition switch is off and the headlamps are on.

**:** If equipped, press to turn the lamps on or off.

See:

- *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *125*
- *Fog Lamps* ⇨ *128*

## Windshield Wiper/Washer

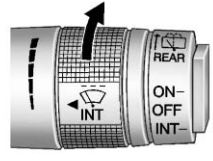



The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column.

Move the lever to one of the following positions:

**HI :** Use for fast wipes.

**LO :** Use for slow wipes.




**INT :** Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

**OFF :** Use to turn the wipers off.

**1X :** For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

**Windshield Washer**

Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers.

### Rear Wiper/Washer

If equipped with the rear wiper/ washer, the controls are on the end of the windshield wiper lever.

**ON :** Press the upper portion of the button for continuous rear window wipes.

**OFF :** The rear wiper turns off when the button is returned to the middle position.

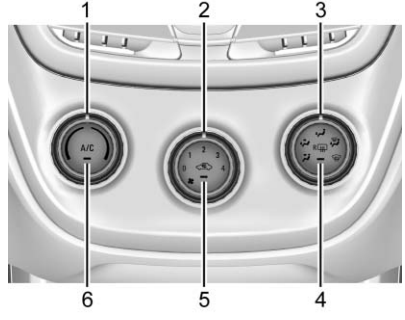
**INT :** Press the lower portion of the button to set a delay between wipes.

**:** Push the windshield wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear window. The lever returns to its starting position when released.

See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *90* or *Rear Window Wiper/Washer* ⇨ *91* (If Equipped).

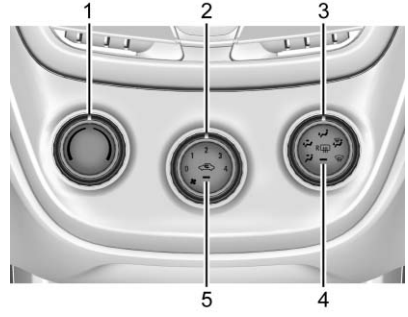
## Climate Controls

If equipped with these climate control systems, the heating, cooling, and ventilation can be controlled for the vehicle.




**Climate Control System with Heater and Air Conditioning**

1. Temperature Control
2. Fan Control
3. Air Delivery Mode Control
4. Rear Window Defogger
5. Recirculation
6. Air Conditioning




**Climate Control System with Heater Only**

1. Temperature Control
2. Fan Control
3. Air Delivery Mode Control
4. Rear Window Defogger
5. Recirculation

See *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ *157*.

# Vehicle Features

## Radio(s)

⏻ **:** Press to turn the system on; press and hold to turn the system off. Turn to increase or decrease the volume.

⏮ **:** Press and release to go to the previous station, channel, or track. Press and hold to fast seek the next strongest previous station or channel.

⏭ **:** Press and release to go to the next station, channel, or track. Press and hold to fast seek the next track or strongest station or channel.

**Source :** Touch to choose between available sources.

**Menu :** Touch to choose menus within available sources.

**< or > :** Touch to view saved favorite stations or channels.

See *Overview* ⇨ *133*.

## Satellite Radio

If equipped, vehicles with a SiriusXM® satellite radio tuner and a valid SiriusXM satellite radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

### SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service

SiriusXM is a satellite radio service based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM satellite radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, and in digital-quality sound. A fee is required to receive the SiriusXM service.

Refer to:

- www.siriusxm.com or call 1-866-635-2349 (U.S.).
- www.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-209-0079 (Canada).

See *Satellite Radio* ⇨ *136*.

## Portable Audio Devices

Some vehicles may have a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) auxiliary input and a USB port in the front of the center console. External devices such as iPods®, laptop computers, MP3 players, CD changers, and USB drives may be connected, depending on the audio system.

See *Auxiliary Devices* ⇨ *140*.

## Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth® system allows users with a Bluetooth-enabled cell phone to make and receive hands-free calls using the vehicle audio system and controls.

The Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired with the in-vehicle Bluetooth system before it can be used in the vehicle. Not all phones will support all functions.

See *Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)* ⇨ *142* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *140*.

## Steering Wheel Controls

For vehicles with audio steering wheel controls, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

**:** For vehicles with a Bluetooth or OnStar, press to interact with those systems. See *Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)* ⇨ *142* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *140* or *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *307*.

**:** Press to silence the vehicle speakers only. Press again to turn the sound on. For vehicles with Bluetooth or OnStar systems, press to reject an incoming call, or to end a current call.

**SRC :** Press to select a source or toggle to change favorite stations.

**+ − :** Press + to increase the volume. Press − to decrease the volume.

For more information, see *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ *89*.

## Cruise Control

**CRUISE :** Press to turn the cruise control system on and off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

**RES/+ :** If there is a set speed in memory, move the thumbwheel up briefly to resume to that speed or hold upward to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

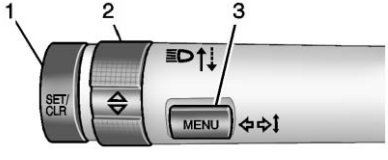
**SET/− :** Move the thumbwheel down briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease speed.

**CANCEL :** Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

See *Cruise Control* ⇨ *190*.

## Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems. On some models, the trip odometer reset stem is used to operate the DIC. On other models, the controls for the DIC are on the turn signal lever.




1. **SET/CLR:** Press to set, or press and hold to clear, the menu item displayed.
2. △ / ▽ **:** Use the band to scroll through the items in each menu.
3. **MENU:** Press to display the DIC menus. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107*.

## Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, , when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber if you follow a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *195*.

## Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid unintentional lane departures at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater. LDW uses a camera sensor to detect the lane markings. The LDW light, , is green if a lane marking is detected. If the vehicle departs the lane without using a turn signal in that direction, the light will change to amber and flash. In addition, beeps will sound.

See *Lane Departure Warning (LDW)* ⇨ *197*.

## Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

If equipped, RVC displays a view of the area behind the vehicle, on the center stack display, when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse).

See *Rear Vision Camera (RVC)* ⇨ *193*.

## Parking Assist

If equipped, Rear Parking Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse). It operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph) and uses audible beeps to provide distance and system information.

Keep the sensors on the vehicle's rear bumper clean to ensure proper operation.

See *Parking Assist* ⇨ *194*.

## Power Outlets

The accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

The vehicle has an accessory power outlet in front of the cupholders on the center stack.

See *Power Outlets* ⇨ *92*.

# Performance and Maintenance

## Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

The TCS limits wheel spin. The system is on when the vehicle is started.

The StabiliTrak system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system is on when the vehicle is started.

- To turn off traction control, press and release OFF on the lower instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. illuminates in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays.
- To turn off both traction control and StabiliTrak, press and hold OFF, until and OFF illuminate in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays.
- Press OFF again to turn on both systems. and OFF go off in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *188*.

## Tire Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).

The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and

Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*. The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *245*.

## Engine Oil Life System

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays a % CHANGE DIC message when it is necessary to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

**Resetting the Oil Life System**

1. Display % on the DIC.
2. Press and hold SET/CLR on the DIC for more than five seconds. The oil life will change to 100%.

See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *212*.

## Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

## Roadside Assistance Program

U.S.: 1-800-243-8872

TTY Users (U.S. Only): 1-888-889-2438

Canada: 1-800-268-6800

New Chevrolet owners are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance Program.

See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *297*.

# Keys, Doors, and Windows

**Keys and Locks**
Keys . . . . . 21
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System . . . . . 23
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access) . . . . . 24
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access) . . . . . 26
Door Locks . . . . . 30
Power Door Locks . . . . . 31
Delayed Locking . . . . . 31
Automatic Door Locks . . . . . 31
Lockout Protection . . . . . 32
Safety Locks . . . . . 32

**Doors**
Liftgate . . . . . 33

**Vehicle Security**
Vehicle Security . . . . . 34
Vehicle Alarm System . . . . . 34
Immobilizer . . . . . 36
Immobilizer Operation (Key Access) . . . . . 36
Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access) . . . . . 36

**Exterior Mirrors**
Convex Mirrors . . . . . 37
Manual Mirrors . . . . . 38
Power Mirrors . . . . . 38
Folding Mirrors . . . . . 38
Heated Mirrors . . . . . 38

**Interior Mirrors**
Interior Rearview Mirrors . . . . . 39
Manual Rearview Mirror . . . . . 39

**Windows**
Windows . . . . . 39
Manual Windows . . . . . 39
Power Windows . . . . . 39
Sun Visors . . . . . 41

**Roof**
Sunroof . . . . . 41

# Keys and Locks

## Keys

**⚠ Warning**

Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the keys in the ignition, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with the ignition key.

**⚠ Warning**

If the key is unintentionally rotated while the vehicle is running, the ignition could be moved out of the RUN position. This could be caused by heavy items hanging from the key ring, or by large or long items attached to the key ring that could be contacted by the driver or steering wheel. If the ignition moves out of the RUN position, the engine will shut off, braking and steering power assist may be

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

impacted, and airbags may not deploy. To reduce the risk of unintentional rotation of the ignition key, do not change the way the ignition key and Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, if equipped, are connected to the provided key rings.

If the vehicle is equipped with a keyed ignition, the ignition key, key rings, and RKE transmitter, if equipped, are designed to work together. As a system, it reduces the risk of unintentionally moving the key out of the RUN position. If replacements or additions are required, see your dealer. Limit added items to a few essential keys or small, light items no larger than an RKE transmitter.

Interference from radio-frequency identification (RFID) tags may prevent the key from starting the vehicle. Keep RFID tags away from the key when starting the vehicle.

LS

1LT

2LT

The key that is part of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter can be used for the ignition and all locks.

Press the key release button on the RKE transmitter to extend the key.

Press the button and the key blade to retract the key.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

If it becomes difficult to turn the key, inspect the key blade for debris. Periodically clean with a brush or pick.

If you are locked out of the vehicle, see *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *297*.

With an active OnStar subscription, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *307*.

## Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *303*.

If there is a decrease in the RKE operating range:

- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

## Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)

The RKE transmitter may work up to 20 m (66 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System* ⇨ *23*.

**1LT**

The following buttons are on the transmitter:

**:** Press once to lock all doors and the liftgate. The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound to indicate locking.

If any door is open when is pressed, all doors and the liftgate will lock, if disabled through vehicle personalization. If enabled, only the driver door unlocks.

See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

Pressing may also arm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *34*.

Pressing on the transmitter will also lock the fuel door.

**:** Press to unlock the driver door. Press again to unlock all doors and the liftgate. The turn signal indicators flash to indicate unlocking has occurred.

See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

Pressing may also disarm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *34*.

Pressing on the transmitter will also unlock the fuel door.

**:** Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signals flash for 30 seconds, or until is pressed again, or the key is placed in the ignition and turned to ON/RUN.

### Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to this vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. When the replacement transmitter is programmed to this vehicle, all remaining transmitters must also be reprogrammed. Any lost or stolen transmitters will no longer work once the new transmitter is programmed. See your dealer to have new transmitters programmed.

**Programming with a Recognized Transmitter**

To program a new key:

1. Insert the original, already programmed key in the ignition and turn the key to the ON/RUN position.
2. Turn the key to LOCK/OFF, and remove the key.
3. Insert the new key to be programmed and turn it to the ON/RUN position within five seconds.

   The security light will turn off once the key has been programmed.
4. Repeat Steps 1–3 if additional keys are to be programmed.

If a key is lost or damaged, see your dealer to have a new key made.

**Programming without a Recognized Transmitter**

Program a new key to the vehicle when a recognized key is not available. Canadian regulations require that owners see their dealer.

If there are no currently recognized keys available, follow this procedure to program the first key.

This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete for the first key. The vehicle must be off and all of the keys you wish to program must be with you.

1. Insert the new vehicle key into the ignition.
2. Turn to ON/RUN. The security light will come on.
3. Wait 10 minutes until the security light turns off.
4. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.
5. Repeat Steps 2–4 two more times. After the third time, turn to ON/RUN; the key is learned and all previously known keys will no longer work with the vehicle.

Remaining keys can be learned by following the procedure in “Programming with a Recognized Transmitter.”

## Battery Replacement

**Caution**

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

The battery is not rechargeable. To replace the battery:

1. Press the button on the transmitter to extend the key.
2. Remove the battery cover by prying it with a finger.

3. Remove the battery by pushing on the battery and sliding it toward the key blade.
4. Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Push the battery down until it is held in place. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
5. Snap the battery cover back on to the transmitter.

## Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)

The RKE transmitter may work up to 20 m (66 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System* ⇨ *23*.

**2LT**

The following buttons are on the transmitter:

**:** Press once to lock all doors and the liftgate. The turn signal indicators may flash and/or the horn may sound to indicate locking.

If any door is open when is pressed, all doors and the liftgate will lock, if disabled through vehicle personalization. If enabled, only the driver door unlocks.

See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

Pressing may also arm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *34*.

Pressing on the transmitter will also lock the fuel door.

**:** Press to unlock the driver door. Press again to unlock all doors and the liftgate. The turn signal indicators flash to indicate unlocking has occurred.

See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

Pressing may also disarm the theft-deterrent system. See *Vehicle Alarm System* ⇨ *34*.

Pressing on the transmitter will also unlock the fuel door.

**:** Press and release one time to initiate vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times. Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signals flash for 30 seconds, or until is pressed again or the key is placed in the ignition and turned to ON/RUN.

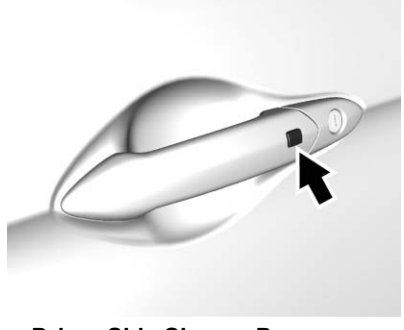
## Keyless Access Operation

Some vehicles have a Keyless Access system that lets you lock and unlock the doors without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter should be within 1 m (3 ft) of the door being opened. If the vehicle has this feature, there will be buttons on the outside front door handles.

The vehicle can be customized to always unlock all doors on the first lock/unlock button press. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

### Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock. Pull the door handle to unlatch the door.



**Driver Side Shown, Passenger Similar**

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been no more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- The lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

### Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Passenger Doors

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the passenger door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the passenger door handle will unlock all doors.

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

### Passive Locking

If equipped with Keyless Access, the vehicle will lock several seconds after all doors are closed if the vehicle is off and at least one transmitter has been removed or none remain in the vehicle.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. If passive locking is enabled, the

doors may lock with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

**Temporary Disable of Passive Locking Feature**

Temporarily disable the passive locking by pressing and holding on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

To customize the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

## Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle

Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen transmitters no longer work. Any remaining transmitters will need to be reprogrammed. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters matched to it.

**Programming with a Recognized Transmitter (Keyless Access Vehicles Only)**

A new transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there is one recognized transmitter. To program, the vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters, both currently recognized and new, must be with you.

1. Place the recognized transmitter(s) in the transmitter pocket. The transmitter pocket is in the center console storage area.
2. Insert the vehicle key of the new transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the outside of the driver door and turn the key to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

   The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays READY FOR REMOTE #2, 3, 4 or 5.

3. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket.
4. Press ENGINE START/STOP n. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
5. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press .

   To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 3–5.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold the START button for at least 10 seconds to exit programming mode.

**Programming without a Recognized Transmitter (Keyless Access Vehicles Only)**

If there are no currently recognized transmitters available, follow this procedure to program up to eight transmitters. This feature is not available in Canada. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete. The vehicle must be off and all of the transmitters you wish to program must be with you.

1. Insert the vehicle key of the transmitter into the key lock cylinder on the outside of the driver door and turn the key to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.

   The Driver Information Center (DIC) displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

2. Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN and then press the ignition.

   The DIC display will again show REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

3. Repeat Step 2 two additional times. After the third time all previously known transmitters will no longer work with the vehicle. Remaining transmitters can be relearned during the next steps.

   The DIC display should now show READY FOR REMOTE # 1.

4. Place the new transmitter into the transmitter pocket, which is inside the center console storage area.
5. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the transmitter is learned, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
6. Remove the transmitter from the transmitter pocket and press .

   To program additional transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

When all additional transmitters are programmed, press and hold the ignition for at least 10 seconds to exit programming mode.

### Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

If the transmitter battery is weak, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED when trying to start the vehicle. The REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message may also be displayed at this time.

To start the vehicle:

1. Place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket with the buttons facing the front of the vehicle.
2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and press ENGINE START/STOP.

   Replace the transmitter battery as soon as possible.

### Battery Replacement (2LT Only)

Replace the battery in the transmitter soon if the REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY message displays in the DIC.

**Caution**

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a flat, thin object in the center of the transmitter to separate and remove the back cover.
2. Lift the battery with a flat object.
3. Remove the battery.
4. Insert the new battery, positive side toward the back cover. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
5. Push the transmitter together.

## Door Locks

**⚠ Warning**

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. When a door is locked, the handle will not open it. The chance of being thrown out of the

(Continued)

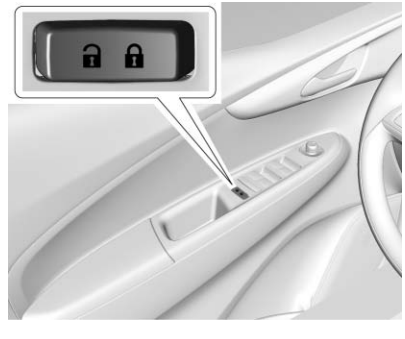
**Warning (Continued)**

vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear safety belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.

- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle, use the key in the driver door or press 🔒 or 🔓 on the RKE transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

## Power Door Locks



🔒 **:** Press to lock the doors.

🔓 **:** Press to unlock the doors.

## Delayed Locking

This feature delays the locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

When 🔒 is pressed on the power door lock switch while the door is open, a chime will sound three times indicating delayed locking is active.

The doors will lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before that time, the five-second timer will reset when all doors are closed again.

Press 🔒 on the door lock switch again or press 🔒 on the RKE transmitter to lock the doors immediately.

This feature can also be programmed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

## Automatic Door Locks

If equipped, the vehicle is programmed so that when the doors are closed, the ignition is on, and

the shift lever is moved out of P (Park) for automatic transmissions, or the vehicle speed is above 13 km/h (8 mph) for manual transmissions, the doors and the liftgate will lock.

To unlock the doors and the liftgate:

- Press on the door.
- If equipped with an automatic transmission, shift the transmission into P (Park).
- If equipped with a manual transmission, remove the key from the ignition.

## Lockout Protection

**Key Access :** When locking is requested with the driver door open and the key in the ignition, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding on the power door lock switch.

**Keyless Access :** When locking is requested with the driver door open and the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN/START, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

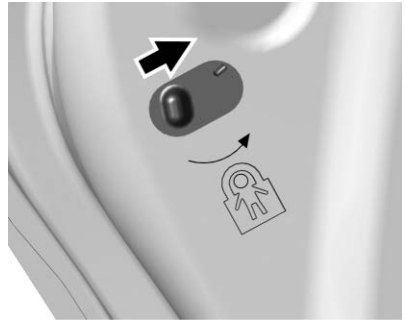
If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will sound three times.

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding on the power door lock switch.

### Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout

Unlocked Door Anti-Lockout, when on, will unlock the driver door if locking is requested while the driver door is open. This feature can be turned on or off using the vehicle personalization menus. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

## Safety Locks



The vehicle has rear door safety locks on each rear door that prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from the inside.

### Using the Rear Door Safety Lock

1. Move the lever up to lock.
2. Close the door.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the other rear door lock.

**Caution**

Pulling the inside door handle while the rear door safety locks are engaged could damage your vehicle. Do not pull the inside door handle while the rear door safety locks are engaged.

The rear doors on the vehicle cannot be opened from the inside while this feature is in use.

### Opening a Rear Door When the Safety Lock Is On

1. Unlock the door from the inside.
2. Open the door from the outside.

For the rear doors to open from the inside, the safety locks have to be moved back to the unlock position.

### Canceling a Rear Door Safety Lock

1. Unlock the door from the inside and open the door from the outside.
2. Move the lever down to unlock.
3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 for the other rear door lock.

The rear door locks can now be locked and unlocked normally.

# Doors

## Liftgate

**⚠ Warning**

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate, hatch/trunk open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the hatch/trunk or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or hatch/trunk open:

- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

- If the vehicle is equipped with a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *182*.

**Caution**

To avoid damage to the liftgate or liftgate glass, make sure the area above and behind the liftgate is clear before opening it.

To unlock the liftgate, press on the power door lock switch or on the RKE transmitter to unlock all doors. If equipped, use the key in the key cylinder.

Press the touch pad and lift to open or , if equipped, pull the handle and lift up.

To lock the liftgate, press on the power door lock switch or on the RKE transmitter. If equipped, lock using the key in the key cylinder. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

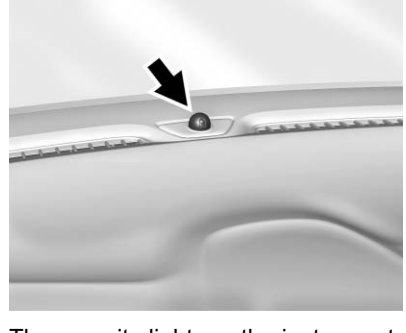
When closing the liftgate, close from the center so that it fully latches.

# Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

## Vehicle Alarm System

This vehicle has an anti-theft alarm system.



The security light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system:

**Off :** Alarm system is disarmed.

**On Solid :** Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.

**Fast Flash :** Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the liftgate is open.

**Slow Flash :** Alarm system is armed.

### Arming the Alarm System

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle with one of the following:
   - Use the RKE transmitter.
   - With a door open, press on the interior.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating.

   Pressing on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door or liftgate is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate a pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

The alarm will also be activated if the passenger door, the liftgate, or the hood is opened without first disarming the system. When the alarm is activated, the turn signals flash and the horn sounds for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

### Disarming the System

To disarm the system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated, do one of the following:

- Press on the RKE transmitter.
- Start the vehicle.

**To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:**

- Lock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock the vehicle with the RKE transmitter. Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the alarm.

  Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

### How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If is pressed on the RKE transmitter and the horn chirps or the lights flash three times, a previous alarm occurred while the system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC. See *Vehicle Messages (Base Level)* ⇨ *112* or *Vehicle Messages (Uplevel)* ⇨ *113* for more information.

## Immobilizer

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *303*.

## Immobilizer Operation (Key Access)

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the key is removed from the ignition.

The system is automatically disarmed when the vehicle is started with the correct key. The key uses a transponder that matches an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle and automatically disarms the system. Only an authorized key starts the vehicle. The vehicle may not start if the key is damaged.

The security light, in the instrument cluster, comes on if there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the ignition off and try again.

If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged or the light continues to stay on, try another ignition key. If the engine does not start with the other key, the vehicle needs service. If the vehicle does start, the first key may be damaged. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new key made.

Do not leave the key or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

## Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access)

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the transmitter leaves the vehicle.

The immobilization system is disarmed when the ignition button is pressed and a valid transmitter is found in the vehicle.

The security light in the instrument cluster comes on when there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in your vehicle. Only a correctly matched transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is ever damaged, you may not be able to start your vehicle.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the engine does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the vehicle off and try again.

If the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter. Or, you may try placing the transmitter in the transmitter pocket in the center console. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

If the engine does not start with the other transmitter or when the transmitter is in the pocket in the center console, your vehicle needs service. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.

# Exterior Mirrors

## Convex Mirrors

**⚠ Warning**

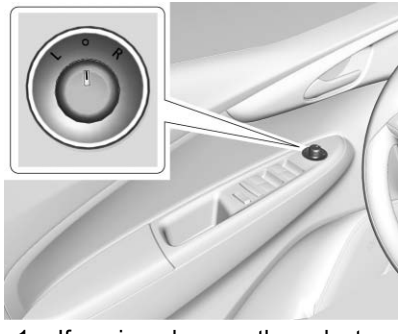
A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

## Manual Mirrors

If equipped, controls for the outside manual mirror are next to each mirror. Adjust to see a little of the side of the vehicle.

## Power Mirrors




1. If equipped, move the selector switch to L (Left) or R (Right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Use the control knob to adjust the mirror so the side and the area behind the vehicle can be seen.
3. Return the selector switch to the center when done.

## Folding Mirrors

### Manual Folding Mirrors

The vehicle has manual folding mirrors. These mirrors can be folded inward to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. To fold, pull the mirror toward the vehicle. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

## Heated Mirrors

If equipped, the rear window defogger also heats the outside mirrors.

: Press to heat the outside mirrors.

See “Rear Window Defogger” under *Climate Control Systems* ⇨ *157*.

# Interior Mirrors

## Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

If equipped with OnStar, the vehicle may have three control buttons at the bottom of the mirror. See your dealer for more information about OnStar and how to subscribe to it. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *307*.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

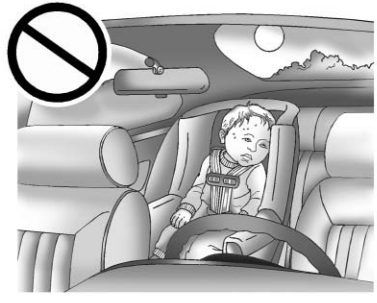
## Manual Rearview Mirror

Push the tab forward for daytime use and pull it rearward for nighttime use to avoid glare of the headlamps from behind.

# Windows

**⚠ Warning**

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.



The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open a front window.

## Manual Windows

If equipped, turn the hand crank on each door to manually raise or lower the manual windows.

The rear windows do not open fully.

## Power Windows

**⚠ Warning**

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave keys in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout button to prevent operation of the windows. See *Keys* ⇨ *21*.

The power windows only operate with the ignition in ACC/ ACCESSORY or ON/RUN, or when

Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *179*.

The driver power window switches control all the windows. The passenger switch controls only that window.

Press the switch down to open the window. Pull the switch up to close it.

### Express-Down/Up Windows

The express feature allows the windows to be raised and lowered all the way without holding the switch.

If equipped, press or pull the switch fully and release it to activate the express feature.

Cancel the express mode by briefly pressing or pulling the switch.

### Express Window Anti-Pinch Feature

If any object is in the path of the window when the express-up is active, the window will stop at the obstruction and auto-reverse to a preset factory position. Weather conditions such as severe icing may also cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will return to normal operation after the obstruction or condition is removed.

### Express Window Anti-Pinch Override

**⚠ Warning**

If express override is activated, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

be damaged. Before you use express override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

To override the anti-pinch feature, hold the window switch all the way up to the second position. The window will raise for as long as the switch is held. Once the switch is released, the express mode is reactivated.

In this mode, the window can close on an object in its path. Use care when using the override mode.

### Programming the Power Windows

If the vehicle battery has been recharged or disconnected, or is not working, the front power windows will need to be reprogrammed for the express-up feature to work. Before reprogramming, replace or recharge the vehicle's battery.

To program:

1. With the ignition in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active, close all doors.
2. Pull and hold the power window switch up until the window is fully closed. Continue holding the switch up for two seconds after the window closes.
3. Press and hold the power window switch down until the window is fully open. Continue holding the switch down for two seconds.

The window is now reprogrammed. Repeat the process for the other windows.

### Window Lockout

This feature prevents the rear passenger windows from operating, except from the driver position.

- Press to activate the window lockout.
- Press again to deactivate the window lockout.

## Sun Visors

Pull the sun visor down to block out glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side.

### Visor Vanity Mirror

The vehicle may have vanity mirrors and card holders on the back of the sun visors. Swing down the sun visor to expose the vanity mirror.

# Roof

## Sunroof

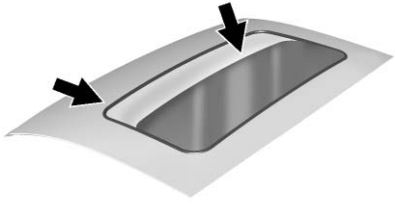
If equipped, the ignition must be in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY, or in Retained Accessory Power (RAP) to operate the sunroof. See *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *173* or *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *175* and *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *179*.

**Vent/Open :** Press and hold the switch (1) to vent. Press (1) again to express-open the sunroof. To stop the express-open press the switch

again. The sunshade automatically opens with the sunroof, but must be closed manually.

**Close :** Press and hold the switch (2) to close. Release the switch to stop movement.

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure.



Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system. Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.

# Seats and Restraints

**Head Restraints**
Head Restraints . . . . . 43

**Front Seats**
Seat Adjustment . . . . . 45
Reclining Seatbacks . . . . . 45
Front Seat Armrest . . . . . 46
Heated Front Seats . . . . . 47

**Rear Seats**
Rear Seats . . . . . 47

**Safety Belts**
Safety Belts . . . . . 49
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly . . . . . 50
Lap-Shoulder Belt . . . . . 51
Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy . . . . . 53
Safety Belt Extender . . . . . 54
Safety System Check . . . . . 54
Safety Belt Care . . . . . 54
Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash . . . . . 54

**Airbag System**
Airbag System . . . . . 55
Where Are the Airbags? . . . . . 57
When Should an Airbag Inflate? . . . . . 58
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? . . . . . 59
How Does an Airbag Restrain? . . . . . 59
What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? . . . . . 60
Passenger Sensing System . . . 61
Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle . . . . . 65
Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle . . . . . 65
Airbag System Check . . . . . 66
Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash . . . . . 66

**Child Restraints**
Older Children . . . . . 67
Infants and Young Children . . . . 69
Child Restraint Systems . . . . . 71
Where to Put the Restraint . . . . . 73
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) . . . . 74
Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash . . . . . 80
Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat) . . . . . 81
Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat) . . . . . 83

## Head Restraints

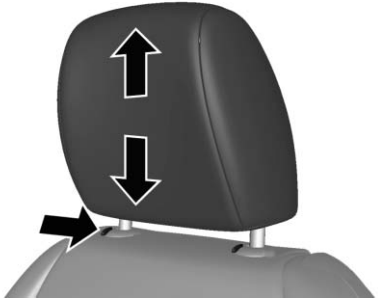
**⚠ Warning**

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chances of a neck injury in a crash.

### Front Seats

The front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

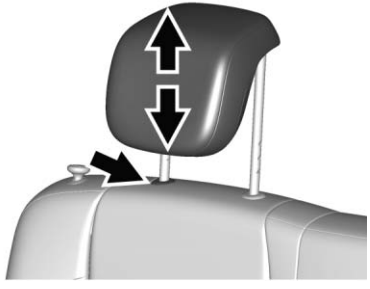


The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

### Rear Seats

The vehicle's rear seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.



The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

If you are installing a child restraint in the rear seat, see “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74*.

# Front Seats

## Seat Adjustment

### Manual Seats

**⚠ Warning**

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

To adjust the seat:

1. Lift the bar under the front edge of the seat cushion to unlock the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the bar.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

### Seat Height Adjuster

If available, move the lever up or down to manually raise or lower the seat.

## Reclining Seatbacks

**⚠ Warning**

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

To recline the seatback:

1. Lift the lever.

2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked in place.

To return the seatback to the upright position:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

**⚠ Warning**

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the safety belts cannot do their job.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

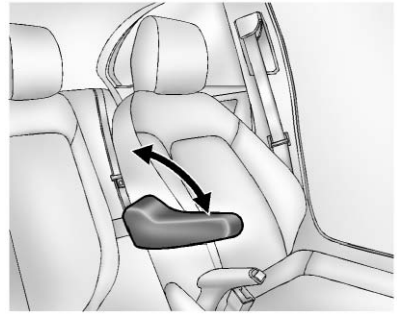
The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the safety belt properly.

Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

## Front Seat Armrest

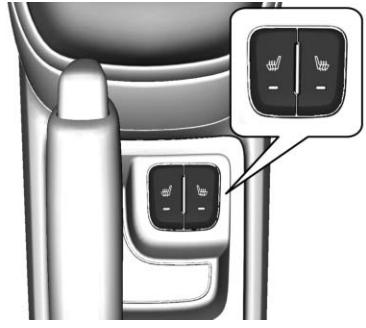


There is an armrest on the inboard side of the driver seat. To raise or lower the armrest, push up or pull down on the armrest.

## Heated Front Seats

**⚠ Warning**

If you cannot feel temperature change or pain to the skin, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, people with such a condition should use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.



If available, the buttons are below the climate control system. To operate, the engine must be running.

Press or to heat the driver or passenger seat. The indicator light on the control turns on when this feature is on. Press the control again to turn this feature off.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

# Rear Seats

### Folding the Seatback

Either side of the seatback can be folded down for more cargo space. Fold a seatback only when the vehicle is not moving.

**Caution**

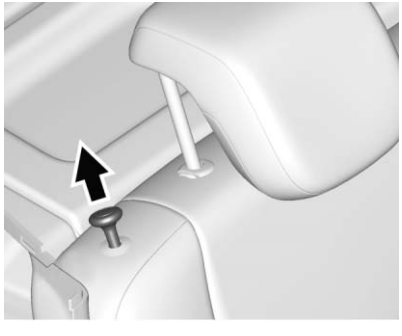
Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

To fold a seatback down:

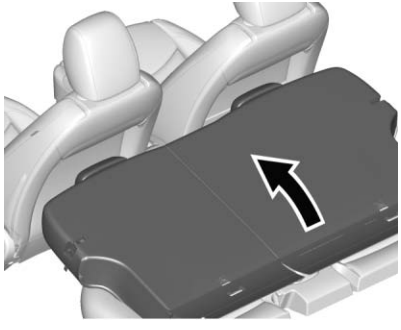
1. Slide the front seats forward and place the front seatbacks in the upright position. See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *45* and *Reclining Seatbacks* ⇨ *45*.
2. Remove the rear head restraints. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation”

under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74*.

3. Pull up on the front edge of the rear seat cushion to release it. Tilt the seat cushion forward toward the front of the vehicle.



4. Pull up the release knob on the top of the seatback.



5. Fold the seatback forward and down.
6. Repeat Steps 1–5 for the other seatback and seat cushion, if desired.

### Raising the Seatback

**⚠ Warning**

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

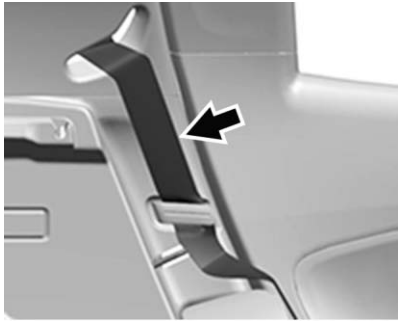
**⚠ Warning**

A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

**⚠ Warning**

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To return the rear seats to the normal seating position:



1. Move the safety belt out of the way by putting the safety belts into the belt guide on the trim.

   The safety belt should not cross the seatback locking mechanism when raising the seatback.

2. Lift the seatback up slightly and reinstall the head restraint. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74*.

3. Push the seatback rearward all the way to lock it in place.

4. Push and pull the top of the seatback to be sure it is locked into position.

5. Return the seat cushion to its original position and push down on the front part of the seat cushion until it latches.

6. Remove the safety belt from the belt guide on the trim.

7. Repeat Steps 1–6 for the other seatback and seat cushion, if necessary.

If added cargo space is not needed, the seatbacks should be kept in the upright, locked position

# Safety Belts

This section of the manual describes how to use safety belts properly. It also describes some things not to do with safety belts.

**⚠ Warning**

Do not let anyone ride where a safety belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing safety belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing safety belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle.

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts.

Always wear a safety belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the safety belts. See *Safety Belt Reminders* ⇨ *97*.

### Why Safety Belts Work

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the safety belts!

When you wear a safety belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the safety belts. That is why wearing safety belts makes such good sense.

### Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

**Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a safety belt?**

**A:** You *could* be — whether you are wearing a safety belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

**Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear safety belts?**

**A:** Airbags are supplemental systems only; so they work *with* safety belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing safety belts.

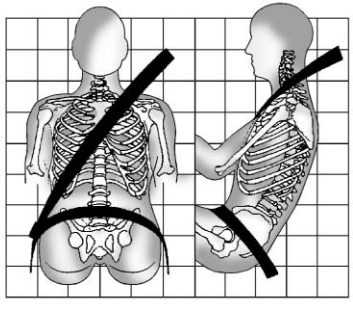
## How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see *Older Children* ⇨ *67* or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ *69*. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a safety belt properly.



- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

**⚠ Warning**

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your safety belt properly.

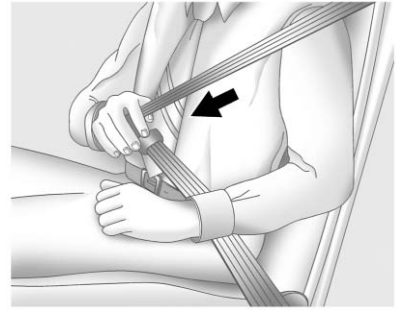
- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

## Lap-Shoulder Belt

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

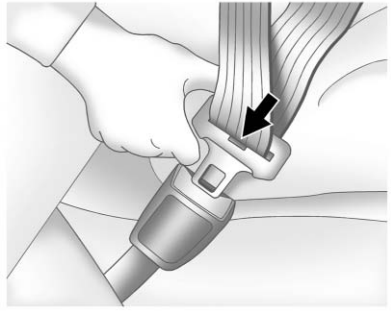


2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

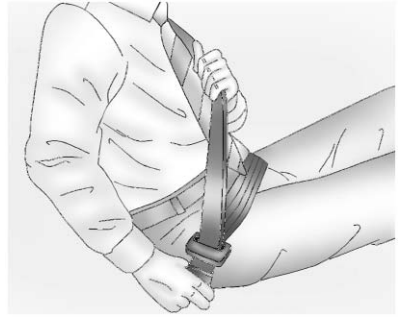
Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *61*.



3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender* ⇨ *54*.

   Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.



4. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position.

Always stow the safety belt slowly. If the safety belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the safety belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a safety belt, damage can occur to both the safety belt and the vehicle.

### Safety Belt Pretensioners

This vehicle has safety belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the safety belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the safety belt assembly. They can help tighten the safety belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, side, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner activation are met. Safety belt pretensioners can also help tighten the safety belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other new parts of the vehicle's safety belt system will need to be replaced. See *Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash* ⇨ *54*.

### Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides

Rear safety belt comfort guides may provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the guide.

## Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear safety belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it is more likely

that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

## Safety Belt Extender

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child seats. To wear it, attach it to the regular safety belt. For more information, see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

## Safety System Check

Now and then, check that the safety belt reminder light, safety belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, and anchorages are all working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Make sure the safety belt reminder light is working. See *Safety Belt Reminders* ⇨ *97*.

Keep safety belts clean and dry. See *Safety Belt Care* ⇨ *54*.

## Safety Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

**⚠ Warning**

Do not bleach or dye safety belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse safety belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

## Replacing Safety Belt System Parts after a Crash

**⚠ Warning**

A crash can damage the safety belt system in the vehicle. A damaged safety belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the safety belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

After a minor crash, replacement of safety belts may not be necessary. But the safety belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the safety belt assemblies inspected or replaced.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the safety belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the safety belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *97*.

# Airbag System

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver.
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A knee airbag for the driver.
- A knee airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver.
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger.
- Seat-mounted side impact airbags for the second row outboard passengers.
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver.
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger.

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Even though today's airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

**⚠ Warning**

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your safety belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with safety belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes safety belts are the only restraint. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *58*.

Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce the chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the safety belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a safety belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

**⚠ Warning**

Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Safety belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a safety belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The safety belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.

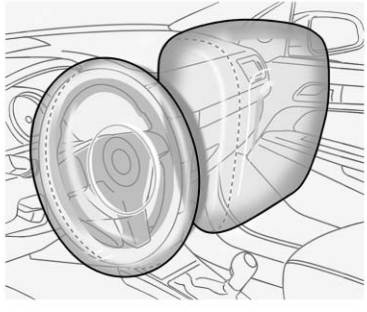
Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.

**⚠ Warning**

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children* ⇨ *67* or *Infants and Young Children* ⇨ *69*.

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *97* for more information.

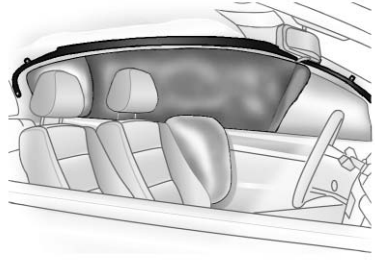
## Where Are the Airbags?



The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.

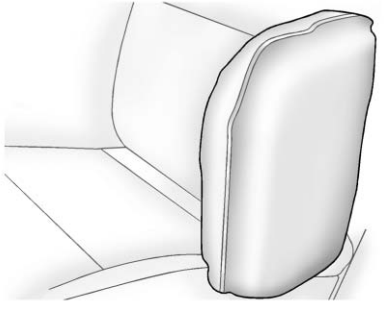
The driver knee airbag is below the steering column. The front outboard passenger knee airbag is below the glove box.



**Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar**

The seat-mounted side impact airbags for the driver and front outboard passenger are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, right front passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.



**Rear Seat Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar**

The second row seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the sides of the rear seatback closest to the door.

**⚠ Warning**

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

## When Should an Airbag Inflate?

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See *Airbag System* ⇨ *55*. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to either crash severity or occupant interaction.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts.
A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

## What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *57*.

## How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by safety belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* ⇨ *58*.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts.

## What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After the frontal airbags and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize an airbag inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *57*.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

**⚠ Warning**

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. You can lock the doors, and turn off the interior lamps, and turn off the hazard warning flashers by using the controls for those features.

**⚠ Warning**

A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

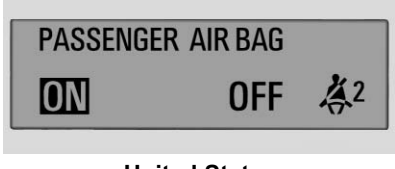
In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation.

Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy* ⇨ *305* and *Event Data Recorders* ⇨ *305*.
- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

## Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.




**United States**

**Canada**

The words ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF, or the symbol for on or off, will be visible. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *98*.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and safety belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

**⚠ Warning**

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the airbag is off. If securing a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure child restraints in the rear seat. Consider using another vehicle to transport the child when a rear seat is not available.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are off. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *98*.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbags to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a safety belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

**⚠ Warning**

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *97* for more information, including important safety information.

### If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to *Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat)* ⇨ *81* or *Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat)* ⇨ *83*.
5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion. Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *43*.
6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbags for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the on indicator is not lit.

### If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.
4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.
5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt and let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

**⚠ Warning**

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

### Additional Factors Affecting System Operation

Safety belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Safety Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *65* for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

**⚠ Warning**

Stowing of articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

## Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information* ⇨ *302*.

**⚠ Warning**

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

## Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal, may keep the airbag system from working properly. The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing or moving any parts of the front seats, safety belts, the airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, any airbag module, ceiling or pillar garnish trim, overhead console, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *61*.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see *Different Size Tires and Wheels* ⇨ *253* for additional important information.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and you have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ *295*.

## Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *97*.

**Caution**

If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* ⇨ *57*. See your dealer for service.

## Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

**⚠ Warning**

A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle.
A damaged airbag system may not work properly and may not protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To help make sure the airbag systems are working properly

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

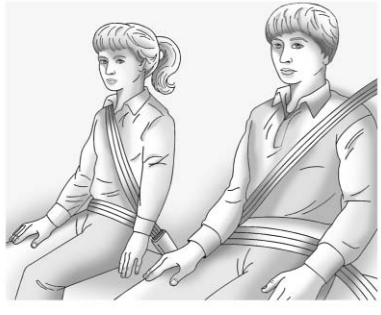
after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *97*.

# Child Restraints

## Older Children



Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle safety belts.

The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear safety belt comfort guide, if equipped. See “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under *Lap-Shoulder Belt* ⇨ *51*. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

- Can proper safety belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

**Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?**

**A:** An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

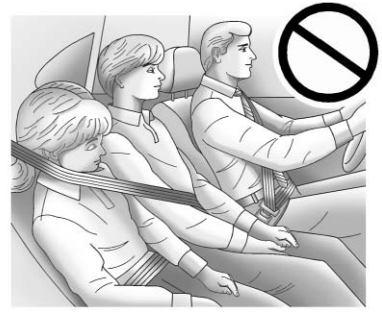
Also see “Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides” under *Lap-Shoulder Belt ⇨ 51*.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.

**⚠ Warning**

Never allow more than one child to wear the same safety belt. The safety belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A safety belt must be used by only one person at a time.



**⚠ Warning**

Never allow a child to wear the safety belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

## Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

**⚠ Warning**

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the safety belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them.

Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

**⚠ Warning**

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person's arms. An infant should be secured in an appropriate restraint.

**⚠ Warning**

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.

**Q: What are the different types of add-on child restraints?**

**A:** Add-on child restraints, which are purchased by the vehicle owner, are available in four basic types. Selection of a particular restraint should take into consideration not only the child's weight, height, and age but also whether or not the restraint will be compatible with the motor vehicle in which it will be used.

For most basic types of child restraints, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The restraint manufacturer instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

**⚠ Warning**

To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

**⚠ Warning**

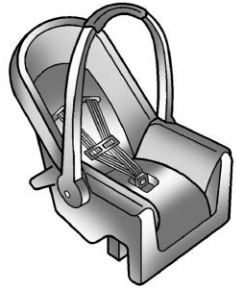
A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.

## Child Restraint Systems



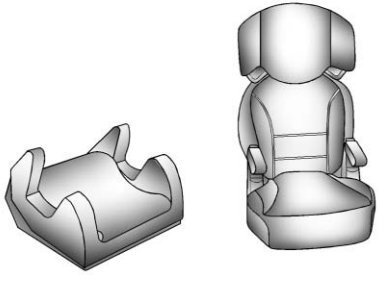
**Rear-Facing Infant Seat**

A rear-facing infant seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.

**Forward-Facing Child Seat**

A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.



**Booster Seats**

A booster seat is a child restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's safety belt system.
A booster seat can also help a child to see out the window.

### Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

**⚠ Warning**

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle safety belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraint systems must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74*. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.

### Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

**⚠ Warning**

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.

## Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

**⚠ Warning**

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *61* for additional information.

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent safety belt assemblies or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the

child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the safety belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

## Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's safety belts. Do not use both the safety belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the child in the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

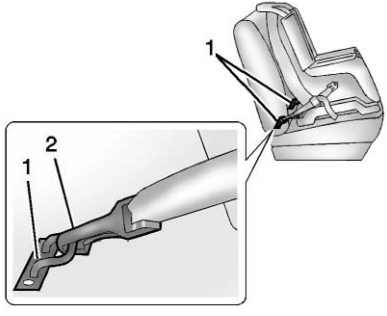
When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the safety belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be attached using only the top tether.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the safety belt alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

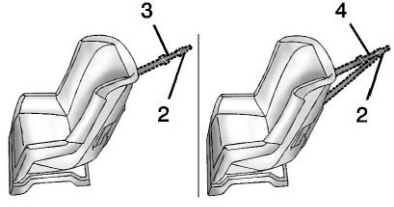
Not all vehicle seating positions or child restraints have lower anchors and attachments or top tether anchors and attachments. In this case, the safety belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint. See *Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat)* ⇨ *81* or *Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat)* ⇨ *83*.

## Lower Anchors




Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

## Top Tether Anchor

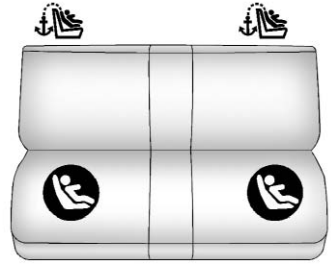



A top tether (3, 4) anchors the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints that have a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

## Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations

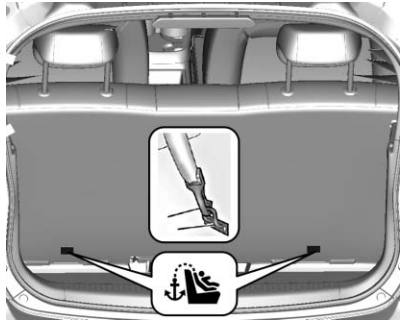


: Seating positions with top tether anchors.

: Seating positions with two lower anchors.

To assist in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

To assist in locating the top tether anchors, the top tether anchor symbol is near the trim opening used to access the anchor.



The top tether anchors are located on the rear seatbacks. Be sure to use an anchor on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Do not secure a child restraint in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached.

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system or infant restraint system secured in a rear seating position. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *73* for additional information.

### Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

**⚠ Warning**

If a LATCH-type child restraint is not attached to anchors, the child restraint will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Install a LATCH-type child restraint properly using the anchors, or use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the restraint, following the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

**⚠ Warning**

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured.

**⚠ Warning**

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

wrapped around a child's neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child's neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Buckle any unused safety belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

**Caution**

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle's safety belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled safety belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a safety belt buckled. This could damage the safety belt or the seat. Unbuckle and return the safety belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *73*.

This system is designed to make installation of child restraints easier. When using lower anchors, do not use the vehicle's safety belts. Instead use the vehicle's anchors and child restraint attachments to secure the restraints. Some restraints also use another vehicle anchor to secure a top tether.

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired

seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the safety belts. Refer to your child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.

1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.

1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

For rear outboard seating positions, if the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” at the end of this section.

When installing a rear-facing child restraint, it may be necessary to move the front seat forward to properly install the child restraint manufacturer instructions. See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *45*.

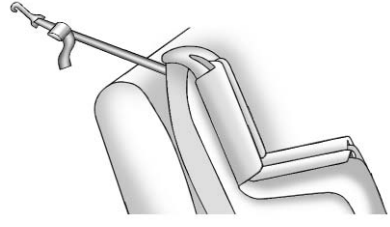
1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

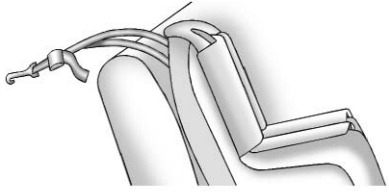
2.1. Find the top tether anchor.

2.2. Attach the top tether to the top tether anchor. The cargo cover can be removed and placed in a secure area if it interferes with the attachment of the top tether to the top tether anchor.

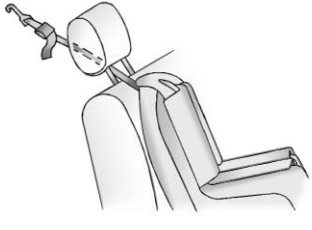
2.3. Route, attach, and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:



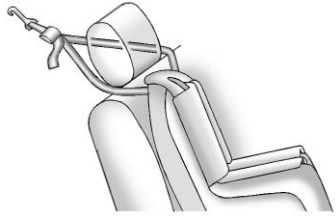
If you are using a single tether in an outboard seating position and the head restraint has been removed, route the tether over the seatback.



If you are using a dual tether in an outboard seating position and the head restraint has been removed, route the tether over the seatback.



If the rear outboard seating position you are using has an adjustable head restraint and you are using a single tether, raise the head restraint and route the tether under the head restraint and in between the head restraint posts.



If the rear outboard seating position you are using has an adjustable head restraint and you are using a dual tether, raise the head restraint and route the tether under the head restraint and around the head restraint posts.

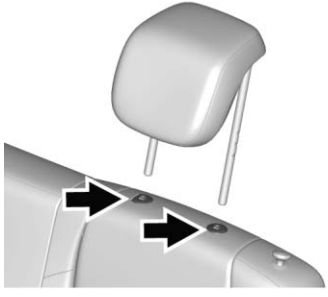
3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

### Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation

The rear outboard head restraints can be removed if they interfere with the proper installation of the child restraint, see “Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System” previously in this section. Store the head restraints in a secure place.

To remove the head restraint:

1. Partially fold the seatback forward. See *Rear Seats* ⇨ *47* for more information.



2. Press both buttons on the head restraint posts at the same time and pull up on the head restraint.
3. Store the head restraints in a secure place.
4. When the child restraint is removed, reinstall the head restraint before the seating position is used.

**⚠ Warning**

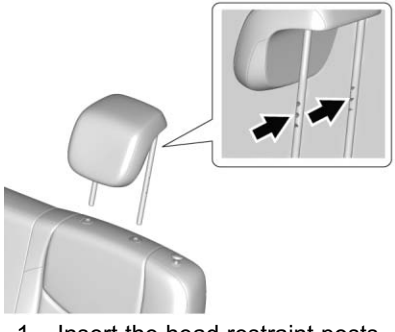
With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To reinstall the head restraint:



1. Insert the head restraint posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notches on the posts must face the driver side of the vehicle.
2. Push the head restraint down.

   If necessary, press the height adjustment release button to further lower the head restraint. See *Head Restraints* ⇨ *43*.
3. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

## Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

**⚠ Warning**

A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed.

New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

## Securing Child Restraints (Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74* for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a safety belt and it uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74* for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the safety belt to secure the child restraint in this position. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *73*.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.

   If the head restraint interferes with the proper installation of the child restraint, the head restraint may be removed. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74*.

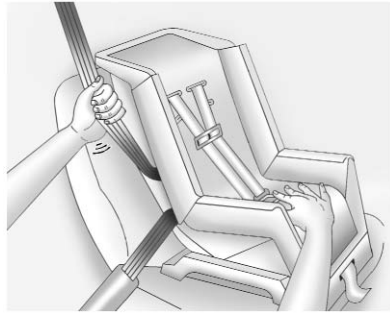
   When installing a rear-facing child restraint, it may be necessary to move the front seat forward to properly install the child restraint per the child restraint manufacturer instructions. See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ *45*.

2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

   Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74*.
7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle safety belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall it before the seating position is used. See “Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation” under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74*.

## Securing Child Restraints (Front Passenger Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇨ *73*.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *61* and *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *98* for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

**⚠ Warning**

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger airbag(s), no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not inflate under some unusual circumstance, even though the airbag(s) are off.

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag(s) are off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard passenger seat, always move the seat as far

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *61* for additional information.

If the child restraint uses a top tether, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)* ⇨ *74* for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.

In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached.

When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

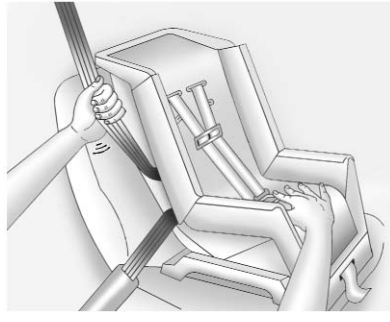
1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint.

   When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator* ⇨ *98*.
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Position the release button on the buckle so that the safety belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

   Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the safety belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbags are off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the off indicator is not lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *61*.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way.

# Storage

**Storage Compartments**
Storage Compartments . . . . . 86
Glove Box . . . . . 86

**Additional Storage Features**
Cargo Cover . . . . . 86
Cargo Tie-Downs . . . . . 87

## Storage Compartments

**⚠ Warning**

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

### Glove Box

Lift up on the glove box lever to open it.

## Additional Storage Features

### Cargo Cover

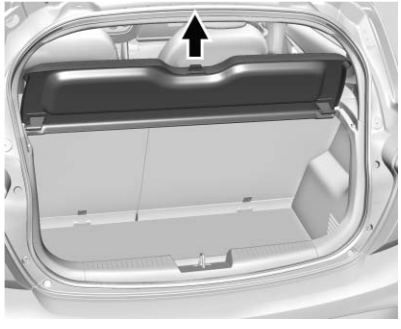
**⚠ Warning**

An unsecured cargo cover could strike people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Store the cargo cover securely or remove it from the vehicle.

**⚠ Warning**

Do not place objects on the cargo cover. Sudden stops or turns can cause objects to be thrown in the vehicle. You or others could be injured.

The cargo cover can be used to cover items in the rear of the vehicle. The cargo cover is larger than the tailgate opening. Turn it for easy removal or installation.



To remove, pull the cargo cover upwards.

To reinstall, align the cover with the hooks on the trim panel edge and push downward.

## Cargo Tie-Downs

The cargo tie-downs can be used to secure small loads.

# Instruments and Controls


## Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment .... 89
Steering Wheel Controls ..... 89
Horn ..... 90
Windshield Wiper/Washer ..... 90
Rear Window Wiper/Washer ... 91
Compass ..... 91
Clock ..... 92
Power Outlets ..... 92

## Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators ..... 93
Instrument Cluster ..... 94
Speedometer ..... 96
Odometer ..... 96
Trip Odometer ..... 96
Tachometer ..... 96
Fuel Gauge ..... 96
Safety Belt Reminders ..... 97
Airbag Readiness Light ..... 97
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator ..... 98
Charging System Light ..... 99
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ..... 99
Service Vehicle Soon Light ... 101
Owner Manual Indicator ..... 101
Brake System Warning Light ..... 101
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ..... 102
Operate Pedal Light ..... 102
Up-Shift Light ..... 102
Power Steering Warning Light ..... 102
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light ..... 103
Vehicle Ahead Indicator ..... 103
Ultrasonic Parking Sensor Light ..... 103
Traction Off Light ..... 103
StabiliTrak® OFF Light ..... 104
Traction Control System (TCS)/ StabiliTrak® Light ..... 104
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light ..... 104
Tire Pressure Light ..... 105
Engine Oil Pressure Light .... 105
Low Fuel Warning Light ..... 106
Immobilizer Light ..... 106
Reduced Engine Power Light ..... 106
High-Beam On Light ..... 106
Front Fog Lamp Light ..... 107
Lamps On Reminder ..... 107
Cruise Control Light ..... 107
Door Ajar Light ..... 107

## Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC) ..... 107

## Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages (Base Level) ..... 112
Vehicle Messages (Uplevel) ..... 113
Battery Voltage and Charging Messages ..... 114
Brake System Messages .... 114
Compass Messages ..... 114
Cruise Control Messages ..... 114
Door Ajar Messages ..... 114
Engine Cooling System Messages ..... 115
Engine Oil Messages ..... 115
Engine Power Messages .... 116
Fuel System Messages ..... 116
Key and Lock Messages ..... 116
Lamp Messages ..... 117
Object Detection System Messages ..... 117
Ride Control System Messages ..... 118
Security Messages ..... 118

Service Vehicle Messages .... 118
Tire Messages ..... 118
Transmission Messages ..... 119
Vehicle Reminder Messages ..... 119
Window Messages ..... 119

**Vehicle Personalization**
Vehicle Personalization ..... 120

# Controls

## Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:

1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

## Steering Wheel Controls

For vehicles with audio steering wheel controls, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel.

**:** For vehicles with a Bluetooth or OnStar, press to interact with those systems. See *Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)* ⇨ *142* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *140* or *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *307*.

**:** Press to silence the vehicle speakers only. Press again to turn the sound on. For vehicles with

Bluetooth or OnStar systems, press to reject an incoming call, or to end a current call.

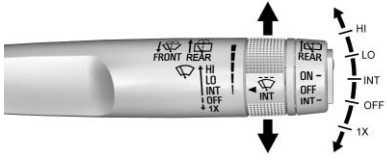
△ **SRC** ▽ **:** Press to select a source or toggle to change favorite stations.

**+** ▷ **−** **:** Press + to increase the volume. Press − to decrease the volume.

## Horn

Press on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

## Windshield Wiper/Washer

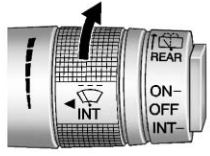



The windshield wiper/washer lever is on the right side of the steering column.

Move the lever to one of the following positions:

**HI :** Use for fast wipes.

**LO :** Use for slow wipes.




**INT :** Move the lever up to INT for intermittent wipes, then turn the INT band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

**OFF :** Use to turn the wipers off.

**1X :** For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

### Wiper Parking

If the ignition is put in OFF while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is put in OFF while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

FRONT **:** Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the windshield wiper lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *220* for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

**⚠ Warning**

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged wiper blades should be replaced. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ *225*.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor. A circuit breaker will stop the motor until it cools down.

## Rear Window Wiper/ Washer

If equipped with the rear wiper/ washer, the controls are on the end of the windshield wiper lever.

**ON :** Press the upper portion of the button for continuous rear window wipes.

**OFF :** The rear wiper turns off when the button is returned to the middle position.

**INT :** Press the lower portion of the button to set a delay between wipes.

**REAR :** Push the windshield wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear window. The lever returns to its starting position when released.

### Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear

If the rear wiper control is off, the rear wiper will automatically operate continuously when the shift lever is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing low or high speed wipes. If the rear wiper control is off, the shift lever is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing interval wipes, then the rear wiper automatically performs interval wipes.

This feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

The windshield washer reservoir is used for the windshield and the rear window. Check the fluid level in the reservoir if either washer is not working. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *220*.

## Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak®, and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide

a heading again. See *Compass Messages* ⇨ *114* for the messages that may be displayed for the compass.

## Clock

The infotainment system controls are used to access the time and date settings through the menu system. See *Operation* ⇨ *134* on how to use the menu system.

### Setting the Time and Date

When Auto Set is enabled, the time cannot be manually set.

1. Press ⌂, then touch Settings.
2. Touch Time and Date, then Set Time or Set Date.
3. Touch + or − to adjust the value.
4. Touch ▼ or ▲ to adjust AM or PM for 12 hour format.
5. Touch ⮌.

### Auto Set

1. Press ⌂, then touch Settings.
2. Touch Time and Date, then Auto Set.
3. Select from the available selections.
4. Touch ⮌.

### Setting the 12/24 Hour Format

1. Press ⌂, then touch Settings.
2. Touch Time and Date, then select 12h or 24h format.
3. Touch ⮌.

### Setting the Month and Day Format

1. Press ⌂, then touch Settings.
2. Touch Time and Date, then Set Date Format.
3. Select DD/MM/YYYY (day/month/year), MM/DD/YYYY (month/day/year), or YYYY/MM/DD (year/month/day) format.
4. Touch ⮌.

## Power Outlets

The accessory power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.

The vehicle has an accessory power outlet in front of the cupholders on the center stack.

Open the cover to access and replace when not in use.

**⚠ Warning**

Power is always supplied to the outlets. Do not leave electrical equipment plugged in when the vehicle is not in use because the vehicle could catch fire and cause injury or death.

**Caution**

Leaving electrical equipment plugged in for an extended period of time while the vehicle is off will drain the battery. Always unplug electrical equipment when not in

(Continued)

| Caution (Continued) |
| --- |
| use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum 20 amp rating. |

Certain accessory power plugs may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If a problem is experienced, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *203*.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords. |

# Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.

## Instrument Cluster

**Cluster with Base Level DIC (English Shown, Metric Similar)**

**Cluster with Uplevel DIC (English Shown, Metric Similar)**

## Speedometer

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed in kilometers per hour (km/h) and miles per hour (mph).

## Odometer

The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

## Trip Odometer

The trip odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven since the trip odometer was last reset.

The trip odometer is accessed and reset through the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107*.

## Tachometer

The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

| Caution |
| --- |
| If the engine is operated with the rpm's in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm's in the warning area. |

## Fuel Gauge

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge shows how much fuel is left in the fuel tank. When the indicator nears empty, a message in the Driver Information Center (DIC) displays. See *Fuel System Messages* ⇨ *116*. The vehicle still has a little fuel left, but the vehicle should be fueled soon. An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. These are normal and do not indicate a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the gas pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge may have indicated the fuel tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the fuel tank's capacity to fill it.
- The indicator moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.

## Safety Belt Reminders

### Driver Safety Belt Reminder Light

There is a driver safety belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the driver safety belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

### Passenger Safety Belt Reminder Light

The vehicle may also have a passenger safety belt reminder light.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their safety belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled.

This cycle continues several times if the front passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the front passenger safety belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger safety belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the safety belt.

## Airbag Readiness Light

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇨ *55*.

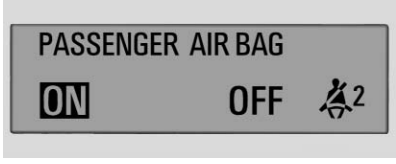
The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

**⚠ Warning**

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

## Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇨ *61* for important safety information. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.




**United States**

**Canada**

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or the on or off symbol to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag are allowed to inflate.

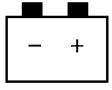
If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

**⚠ Warning**

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See *Airbag Readiness Light* ⇨ *97* for more information, including important safety information.

## Charging System Light



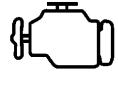

This light comes on briefly when the ignition key is turned to START, but the engine is not running, as a check to show it is working.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

The light should go out once the engine starts. If it stays on, or comes on while driving, there could be a problem with the charging system. This light could indicate that there are problems with a generator drive belt, or that there is an electrical problem. Have it checked right away. If the vehicle must be driven a short distance with the light on, turn off accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle's emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in ON/RUN with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Only Mode for Keyless Access. See *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *173* or *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *175*.



Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

**Caution**

If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Caution**

Modifications to the engine, transmission, exhaust, intake, or fuel system, or the use of replacement tires that do not meet the original tire specifications, can cause this light to come on. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. This could also affect the vehicle's ability to pass an Emissions Inspection/ Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *206*.

**If the light is flashing :** A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

**If the light is on steady :** A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

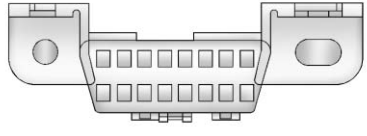
Check the following:

- A loose or missing fuel cap may cause the light to come on. See *Filling the Tank* ⇨ *200*. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed may turn the light off.
- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See *Fuel* ⇨ *199*.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

## Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).



The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *203*. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in ON/RUN with the engine not running for Key Access or in Service Only Mode for Keyless Access.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.

## Service Vehicle Soon Light

For vehicles with this light, it comes on if a condition exists that may require the vehicle to be taken in for service.

If the light comes on, take the vehicle to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

## Owner Manual Indicator

This symbol is shown when you need to see the owner manual for additional instructions or information.

## Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.

**⚠ Warning**

The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.

Metric

English

This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will also come on when the parking brake is set. The light will stay on if the parking brake does not fully release. If it stays on after the parking brake is fully released, it means there is a brake problem.

If the light comes on while driving, carefully pull off the road and stop. The pedal may be harder to push or may go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ *265*.

## Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then goes off.

If the ABS light stays on, turn the ignition off. If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn the ignition off. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. If the regular brake system warning light is not on, the vehicle still has brakes, but not antilock brakes. If the regular brake system warning light is also on, the vehicle does not have antilock brakes and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *101*.

For vehicles with an uplevel Driver Information Center (DIC), see *Brake System Messages* ⇨ *114* for all brake-related DIC messages.

## Operate Pedal Light

This light comes on when the clutch pedal needs to be applied to start the vehicle.

## Up-Shift Light

The vehicle may have an up-shift light.

When this light comes on, shift to the next higher gear if weather, road, and traffic conditions allow.

## Power Steering Warning Light

If equipped, this light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned to ON/RUN as a check to show it is working.

If it does not come on have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If this light stays on, or comes on while driving, the system may not be working. If this happens, see your dealer for service.

## Lane Departure Warning (LDW) Light

If equipped, this light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced.

This light is green if LDW is on and ready to operate.

This light changes to amber and flashes to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed without using a turn signal in that direction.

See *Lane Departure Warning (LDW)* ⇨ *197*.

## Vehicle Ahead Indicator

If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *195*.

## Ultrasonic Parking Sensor Light

If equipped, this light comes on to indicate that there is a malfunction in the system. See your dealer for service.

See *Parking Assist* ⇨ *194*.

## Traction Off Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *188*.

## StabiliTrak® OFF Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak system is turned off. If StabiliTrak is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak systems, and the warning light turns off.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *188*.

## Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak system have been disabled. A DIC message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak system is actively working.

See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *188*.

## Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle.

If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off.

**Caution**

The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *219*.

The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated.

If this happens, pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *219*.

## Tire Pressure Light

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.

**When the Light Is On Steady**

This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. See *Tire Messages* ⇨ *118*. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *244*.

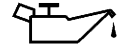
**When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady**

If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *246*.

## Engine Oil Pressure Light

| Caution |
| --- |
| Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range (Continued) |

| Caution (Continued) |
| --- |
| and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil. |



This light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

## Low Fuel Warning Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If it does not come on have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then goes off.

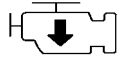
This light also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. When fuel is added the light should go off. If it does not, have your vehicle serviced.

## Immobilizer Light

The immobilizer light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the immobilizer system. See *Immobilizer Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *36* or *Immobilizer Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *36*.

## Reduced Engine Power Light



The reduced engine power light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light, along with the malfunction indicator lamp, displays when a noticeable reduction in the vehicle's performance occurs.

The vehicle can be driven at a reduced speed when the reduced engine power light is on but acceleration and speed might be reduced. If this light stays on, see your dealer as soon as possible for diagnosis and repair.

## High-Beam On Light

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use.

See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ *126*.

## Front Fog Lamp Light

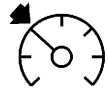
The fog lamp light comes on when the fog lamps are in use.

The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See *Fog Lamps* ⇨ *128* for more information.

## Lamps On Reminder

This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *125*.

## Cruise Control Light



The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active.

The light goes out when the cruise control is turned off. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ *190*.

## Door Ajar Light

This light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

# Information Displays

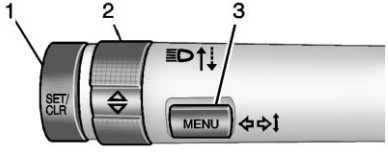
## Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC displays information about the vehicle. It also displays warning messages if a system problem is detected. See *Vehicle Messages (Base Level)* ⇨ *112* or *Vehicle Messages (Uplevel)* ⇨ *113*. All messages appear in the DIC display in the instrument panel cluster.

### DIC Operation and Displays

On some models, the trip odometer reset stem is used to operate the DIC. On other models, the controls for the DIC are on the turn signal lever.

**DIC Buttons**




1. **SET/CLR:** Press to set or clear the menu item displayed.
2. △ / ▽**:** Use to scroll through the menus.
3. **MENU:** Press to display the Trip/Fuel menu and the Vehicle Information menu. This button is also used to return to or exit the last screen displayed on the DIC.

## Vehicle Information Menu Items (Base Level DIC)

Press MENU to view the DIC menu. Some items display in the upper display area, some in the lower display area, and others use both the upper and lower display areas.

Use △ / ▽ to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of possible menu items:

- Remaining Oil Life
- Units
- Tire Learn

**Remaining Oil Life**

This menu is not available while the vehicle is moving. This display shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If 99 % is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the % CHANGE message will appear on the display. The oil should changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *210*. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279*.

Remember, the Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Also, be careful not to reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press SET/CLR while the Oil Life display is active. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *212*.

**Units**

This menu is not available while the vehicle is moving. Press SET/CLR while the unit display is active and move △ / ▽ to change units when UNIT SET is displayed. Press SET/CLR to confirm the setting. Select 1, 2, or 3 for the unit display. 1 is metric units, 2 is Imperial units, and 3 is US units. This will change the displays on the cluster and DIC to the type of measurements selected.

**Tire Learn**

This display allows for matching of the TPMS sensors. The display will show a vehicle with the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or pounds per square inch (psi). See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *245* and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *246*.

## Trip/Fuel Menu Items (Base Level DIC)

Press MENU until the Trip/Fuel menu is displayed. Use △ / ▽ to scroll through the menu items. On some models, use the trip odometer reset stem to scroll through the menu. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of possible menu items:

- Trip Odometer
- Fuel Range
- Average Vehicle Speed
- Instantaneous Fuel Economy
- Average Fuel Economy
- Timer

**Trip Odometer**

This display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the last reset for the trip odometer. The trip odometer can be reset to zero by pressing SET/CLR or pressing and holding the trip odometer reset stem while the trip odometer display is showing.

**Fuel Range**

This display shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

**Average Vehicle Speed**

This display shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing SET/CLR or pressing and holding the trip odometer reset stem while the Average Vehicle Speed display is showing.

**Instantaneous Fuel Economy**

The instantaneous fuel economy display shows the current fuel economy in liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change. This display cannot be reset.

**Average Fuel Economy**

This display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The fuel economy can be reset by pressing SET/CLR or

pressing and holding the trip odometer reset stem while the Average Fuel Economy display is showing.

**Timer**

Available on some vehicles, this display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press SET/CLR while Timer is displayed. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset, not including time the ignition is off. Time will continue to be counted as long as the ignition is on, even if another display is being shown on the DIC. The timer will record up to 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds (99:59:59) after which the display will return to zero. To stop the timer, press SET/CLR briefly while Timer is displayed. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SET/CLR.

## Trip/Fuel Menu Items (Uplevel DIC)

Press MENU until the Trip/Fuel menu is displayed. Use △ / ▽ to scroll through the menu items. Not all items are available on every vehicle. The following is a list of possible menu items:

- Digital Speedometer
- Trip 1
- Trip 2
- Fuel Range
- Instantaneous Fuel Economy
- Average Fuel Economy
- Average Vehicle Speed
- Timer
- Navigation

**Digital Speedometer**

The digital speedometer, available on some vehicles, shows how fast the vehicle is moving in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). The speedometer cannot be reset.

**Trip 1 and Trip 2**

This display shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the last reset for the trip odometer. The trip odometer can be reset to zero by pressing SET/CLR while the trip odometer display is showing.

**Fuel Range**

This display shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

**Instantaneous Fuel Economy**

The instantaneous fuel economy display shows the current fuel economy in liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number reflects only the approximate fuel economy that the vehicle has right now and changes frequently as driving conditions change. Unlike average economy, this display cannot be reset.

**Average Fuel Economy**

This display shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. The fuel economy can be reset by pressing SET/CLR while the Average Fuel Economy display is showing.

**Average Vehicle Speed**

This display shows the average speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is calculated based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset of this value. The average speed can be reset by pressing SET/CLR while the Average Vehicle Speed display is showing.

**Timer**

Available on some vehicles, this display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press SET/CLR while Timer is displayed. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset, not including time the ignition is off. Time will continue to be counted as long as the ignition is on, even if another display is being shown on the DIC. The timer will record up to 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds (99:59:59) after which the display will return to zero. To stop the timer, press SET/CLR briefly while Timer is displayed. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold SET/CLR.

**Navigation**

This display is used for the Turn-by-Turn navigation, if equipped.

## Vehicle Information Menu Items (Uplevel DIC)

Press MENU on the turn signal lever until Vehicle Information menu is displayed. Use △ / ▽ to scroll through the following possible menu items:

- Display Units
- Tire Pressure
- Remaining Oil Life

**Display Units**

Move △ / ▽ to switch between metric or US when the Unit display is active. Press SET/CLR to confirm the setting. This will change the displays on the cluster and DIC to either metric or English (US) measurements.

**Tire Pressure**

The display will show a vehicle with the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or pounds per square inch (psi). See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *245* and *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *246*.

**Remaining Oil Life**

This menu is not available while the vehicle is moving. This display shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99 % is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should changed as soon as possible. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *210*. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279*.

Remember, the Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Also, be careful not to reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press SET/CLR while the Oil Life display is active. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *212*.

# Vehicle Messages

## Vehicle Messages (Base Level)

DIC messages display when the status of the vehicle has changed and action may be needed to correct the condition. Multiple messages appear one after another. All messages should be taken seriously.

On the base level cluster, vehicle messages appear as code numbers. Some of these codes may appear along with the service vehicle soon light and the owner manual symbol in the DIC display.

**2 :** No Remote Detected, Press Clutch To Restart

**4 :** A/C Off Due to High Engine Temp

**5 :** Steering Column Is Locked

**7 :** Turn Steering Wheel, Turn Key Off, Then On

**9 :** Turn Steering Wheel, Start Vehicle Again

**10 :** Brakes Overheated

**15 :** Check High Mounted Brake Lamp

**16 :** Check Brake Lamps

**17 :** Headlamp Leveling Malfunction — Contact Service

**18 :** Left Low Beam Failure

**20 :** Right Low Beam Failure

**21 :** Check Left Position Lamp

**22 :** Check Right Position Lamp

**23 :** Reversing Lamp Failure

**24 :** License Plate Lamp Failure

**25 :** Left Front Turn Indicator Failure

**26 :** Left Rear Turn Indicator Failure

**27 :** Right Front Turn Indicator Failure

**28 :** Right Rear Turn Indicator Failure

**35 :** Replace Battery In Remote Key

**49 :** Lane Departure Warning Unavailable

**52 :** Change Timing Belt – See Owner's Manual

**53 :** Tighten Gas Cap

**59 :** Open, Then Close Driver Window

**65 :** Theft Attempted

**66 :** Service Theft Alarm

**67 :** Service Steering Column Lock

**68 :** Service Power Steering, Drive with Care

**77 :** Service Front Camera

**79 :** Engine Oil Low – Add Oil

**81 :** Service Transmission

**84 :** Engine Power Is Reduced

**88 :** Use Transmitter Pocket to Start

**89 :** Service Vehicle Soon

**91 :** No Remote Detected

**92 :** No Remote Detected, Press Brake To Restart

**93 :** Press Button Again To Turn Engine Off

**94 :** Shift to Park

**95 :** Service Airbag

**174 :** Low Battery

**258 :** Park Assist Off

### Engine Oil Messages

**% CHANGE**

This message displays when the engine oil needs to be changed. When changing the engine oil, be sure to reset the Oil Life System. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *212*, *Engine Oil* ⇨ *210*, and *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279*.

## Vehicle Messages (Uplevel)

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may display one after the other.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing SET/CLR. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed. All messages should be taken seriously and clearing the messages does not correct the problem.

The following are some of the vehicle messages that may be displayed depending on your vehicle content.

## Battery Voltage and Charging Messages

### BATTERY SAVER ACTIVE

This message displays when the vehicle has detected that the battery voltage is dropping beyond a reasonable point. The battery saver system starts reducing features of the vehicle that may be noticed. At the point that features are disabled, this message displays. Turn off unnecessary accessories to allow the battery to recharge.

### LOW BATTERY

This message is displayed when the battery voltage is low. See *Battery - North America* ⇨ *223*.

### SERVICE BATTERY CHARGING SYSTEM

This message is displayed when there is a fault in the battery charging system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

## Brake System Messages

### BRAKE FLUID LOW

This message is displayed when the brake fluid level is low. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *222*.

### RELEASE PARKING BRAKE

This message is displayed as a reminder that the parking brake is on. Release it before you attempt to drive.

### SERVICE PARKING BRAKE

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the parking brake. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

## Compass Messages

Dashes may be displayed if the vehicle temporarily loses communication with the Global Positioning System (GPS).

## Cruise Control Messages

### CRUISE SET TO XXX

This message displays when the cruise control is set and shows the speed it was set to. See *Cruise Control* ⇨ *190*.

## Door Ajar Messages

### DRIVER DOOR OPEN

This message will display when the driver door is open. Close the door completely.

### HOOD OPEN

This message will display when the hood is open. Close the hood completely.

### LEFT REAR DOOR OPEN

This message will display when the driver side rear door is open. Close the door completely.

### PASSENGER DOOR OPEN

This message will display when the front passenger door is open. Close the door completely.

### RIGHT REAR DOOR OPEN

This message will display when the passenger side rear door is open. Close the door completely.

### TRUNK OPEN

This message will display when the trunk is open. Close the trunk completely.

## Engine Cooling System Messages

### A/C OFF DUE TO HIGH ENGINE TEMP

This message displays when the engine coolant becomes hotter than the normal operating temperature. To avoid added strain on a hot engine, the air conditioning compressor automatically turns off. When the coolant temperature returns to normal, the air conditioning compressor turns back on. You can continue to drive the vehicle.

If this message continues to appear, have the system repaired by your dealer as soon as possible to avoid damage to the engine.

### ENGINE OVERHEATED — IDLE ENGINE

This message displays when the engine coolant temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

### ENGINE OVERHEATED — STOP ENGINE

This message displays and a continuous chime sounds if the engine cooling system reaches unsafe temperatures for operation. Stop and turn off the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so to avoid severe damage. This message clears when the engine has cooled to a safe operating temperature.

## Engine Oil Messages

### CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON

This message displays when the engine oil needs to be changed. When the engine oil is changed, be sure to reset the Oil Life System. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *212*, *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107*, *Engine Oil* ⇨ *210*, and *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279*.

### ENGINE OIL HOT, IDLE ENGINE

This message displays when the engine oil temperature is too hot. Stop and allow the vehicle to idle until it cools down.

### OIL PRESSURE LOW— STOP ENGINE

This message displays if low oil pressure levels occur. Stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible and do not operate it until the cause of the low oil pressure has been corrected. Check the oil as soon as possible and have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

## Engine Power Messages

### ENGINE POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's engine power is reduced. Reduced engine power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The performance may be reduced the next time the vehicle is driven. The vehicle may be driven at a reduced speed while this message is on, but maximum acceleration and speed may be reduced. Anytime this message stays on, the vehicle should be taken to your dealer for service as soon as possible.

## Fuel System Messages

### FUEL LEVEL LOW

This message displays when the vehicle is low on fuel. Refuel as soon as possible.

### TIGHTEN GAS CAP

This message displays when the fuel cap is not on tight. Tighten the fuel cap.

## Key and Lock Messages

### NO REMOTE DETECTED

This message displays when the transmitter battery is weak on vehicles with Keyless Access. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

### REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY

This message displays when the battery in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter needs to be replaced. See “Battery Replacement” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

### USE TRANSMITTER POCKET TO START

This message displays when trying to start the vehicle if an RKE transmitter is not detected. The transmitter battery may be weak. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

## Lamp Messages

### AUTOMATIC LIGHT CONTROL ON/OFF

This message is displayed when the automatic light control has been turned on or off. See *Automatic Headlamp System* ⇨ *126*.

### CHECK XXX TURN SIGNAL LAMP

When one of the turn signals is out, this message displays to show which bulb needs to be replaced. See *Bulb Replacement* ⇨ *227* and *Replacement Bulbs* ⇨ *231*.

### TURN SIGNAL ON

This message is displayed if the turn signal has been left on. Turn off the turn signal.

## Object Detection System Messages

### FORWARD COLLISION ALERT OFF

This message displays when the Forward Collision Alert has been turned off.

### FRONT CAMERA BLOCKED CLEAN WINDSHIELD

This message displays when the camera is blocked. Cleaning the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue. Forward Collision Alert and the Lane Departure Warning system will not operate.

### LANE DEPARTURE WARNING UNAVAILABLE

If your vehicle has the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system, this message may display if the LDW system cannot activate due to a temporary condition.

### PARK ASSIST OFF

This message displays when the parking assist system has been turned off or when there is a temporary condition causing the system to be disabled. See *Parking Assist* ⇨ *194*.

### SERVICE LANE DEPARTURE WARNING

This message displays when the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is disabled and needs service. See your dealer.

### SERVICE FRONT CAMERA

If this message remains on after continued driving, the vehicle needs service. Take the vehicle to your dealer. Do not use the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Forward Collision Alert (FCA) features.

### SERVICE PARKING ASSIST

This message displays if there is a problem with the parking assist system. Do not use this system to help you park. See *Parking Assist* ⇨ *194*.

## Ride Control System Messages

### SERVICE TRACTION CONTROL

This message displays when there is a problem with the Traction Control System (TCS). When this message is displayed, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly. See your dealer for service.

### SERVICE STABILITRAK

This message displays if there is a problem with the StabiliTrak system. If this message appears, try to reset the system. Stop; turn off the engine for at least 15 seconds; then start the engine again. If this message still comes on, it means there is a problem. See your dealer for service. The vehicle is safe to drive; however, you do not have the benefit of StabiliTrak, so reduce your speed and drive accordingly.

## Security Messages

### THEFT ATTEMPTED

This message displays if the vehicle detects a tamper condition.

## Service Vehicle Messages

### SERVICE AC SYSTEM

This message displays if there is a problem with the air conditioning system. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

### SERVICE POWER STEERING

This message displays and a chime may sound when there may be a problem with the power steering system. If this message displays and a reduction in steering performance or loss of power steering assistance is noticed, see your dealer.

### SERVICE VEHICLE SOON

This message displays if there is a problem with the vehicle. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

## Tire Messages

### SERVICE TIRE MONITOR SYSTEM

This message displays if there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *246*.

### TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE

This message displays when the system is learning new tires. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *246*.

### TIRE PRESSURE LOW ADD AIR TO TIRE

On vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this message displays when the pressure in one or more of the vehicle's tires is low.

The low tire pressure warning light will also come on. See *Tire Pressure Light* ⇨ *105*.

If a tire pressure message displays, inflate the tires until the tire pressure is equal to the values shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tires* ⇨ *237*, *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*, and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *244*.

More than one tire pressure message can be received at a time. The DIC also shows the tire pressure values. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107*.

## Transmission Messages

### SERVICE TRANSMISSION

This message displays if there is a problem with the transmission. See your dealer.

### SHIFT TO PARK

This message displays when the transmission needs to be shifted to P (Park). This may appear when attempting to remove the key from the ignition or from the vehicle if the vehicle is not in P (Park).

### TRANSMISSION HOT — IDLE ENGINE

This message displays and a chime sounds if the transmission fluid in the vehicle gets hot. Driving with the transmission fluid temperature high can cause damage to the vehicle. Stop the vehicle and let it idle to allow the transmission to cool. This message clears when the fluid temperature reaches a safe level.

## Vehicle Reminder Messages

### ICE POSSIBLE DRIVE WITH CARE

This message displays when ice conditions are possible.

## Window Messages

### OPEN, THEN CLOSE DRIVER/ PASSENGER WINDOW

This message is displayed when the window needs to be reprogrammed. If the vehicle's battery has been recharged or disconnected, you will need to program each front window for the express-up feature to work. See *Power Windows* ⇨ *39*.

# Vehicle Personalization

## Personalization Menu

Settings can be made with the ignition on and the vehicle not moving.

The following are all possible personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

⌂ **:** Press to access the Home Page Menu.

▲ **or** ▼ **:** Touch to scroll through the menus or setup items.

⮌ **:** Touch to exit or return to the previous screen or menu.

To access the menu:

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch Settings.

Touch the menu item to select it. Each of the menus is detailed in the following information.

Settings menus and functions may vary depending on vehicle options.

The following list of menu items may be available:

- Time and Date
- Language
- Radio
- Vehicle
- Bluetooth
- Apple CarPlay
- Android Auto
- USB Auto Launch
- Turn Display Off
- Rear Camera
- Return to Factory Settings
- Software Information

## Time and Date

Select Time and Date to adjust the clock. See *Clock* ⇨ *92*.

## Language

Select, then select from the available language(s).

## Radio

Select and the following may display:

- Manage Favorites
- Audible Touch Feedback
- Text Scroll
- Tone Settings
- Auto Volume
- Maximum Startup Volume

### Manage Favorites

This allows favorites to be edited. See “Manage Favorites” in “Radio Setup” under *Home Page* ⇨ *134*.

### Audible Touch Feedback

This allows Audible Touch Feedback to be turned on or off.

Select to enable or disable.

### Text Scroll

Select to see text scroll on the screen.

Select to enable or disable.

**Tone Settings**

Select to adjust the radio tone. See *Operation ⇨ 134*.

**Auto Volume**

This feature adjusts the volume based on vehicle speed and ambient noise.

Select Off, Low, Medium-Low, Medium, Medium-High, or High.

**Maximum Startup Volume**

This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level. To set the maximum startup volume, touch + or − to increase or decrease.

## Vehicle

Select and the following may display:

- Collision/Detection Systems
- Comfort and Convenience
- Lighting
- Power Door Locks
- Remote Lock, Unlock, Start

**Collision/Detection Systems**

Select and the following may display:

- Park Assist

**Park Assist**

This allows the feature to be turned on or off.

Select to enable or disable.

**Comfort & Convenience**

Select and the following may display:

- Chime Volume
- Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear

**Chime Volume**

Select to set the chime volume level.

Touch + or − to increase or decrease.

**Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear**

Select to set the Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear feature on or off. When on, and the front wipers are on, the rear window wiper will turn on automatically when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse).

Select to enable or disable.

**Lighting**

Select and the following may display:

- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting

**Vehicle Locator Lights**

This feature will flash the exterior lamps and allows some of the exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps to turn on briefly when it is dark outside, and on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.

Select to enable or disable.

**Exit Lighting**

This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.

Select Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

**Power Door Locks**

Select and the following may display:

- Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out
- Auto Door Unlock
- Delayed Door Lock

**Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out**

When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.

Select to enable or disable.

**Auto Door Unlock**

This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park) with an automatic transmission or when the vehicle is turned off with a manual transmission.

Select Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.

**Delayed Door Lock**

When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.

Select to enable or disable.

**Remote Lock, Unlock, Start**

Select and the following may display:

- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock
- Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

**Remote Unlock Light Feedback**

When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off or Flash Lights.

**Remote Lock Feedback**

This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

**Remote Door Unlock**

This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing on the RKE transmitter.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

**Passive Door Unlock**

This allows the selection of what doors will unlock when using the button on the driver door to unlock the vehicle.

Select All Doors or Driver Door Only.

**Passive Door Lock**

This feature can be turned on, off, or select feedback. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

Select Off, On with Horn Chirp, or On.

**Remote Left in Vehicle Alert**

This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle.

Select to enable or disable.

## Bluetooth

Select and the following may display:

- Device Information
- Device Management
- Change Pairing PIN
- Ringtones
- Sort Order
- Voice Mail Numbers

**Device Information**

Select to view information about the device name, address, and PIN code.

**Device Management**

Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

**Change Pairing PIN**

Select to change the PIN of a device.

**Ringtones**

Press to change the ring tone for the specific phone. The phone does not need to be connected to change the ring tones.

**Sort Order**

Select to change the order of the contacts list.

Select First/Last or Last/First.

**Voice Mail Numbers**

This feature displays the voice mail number for all connected phones. To change the voice mail number, select ⚙. Type a new number, then select Save.

## Apple CarPlay™

Select and the following may display:

- Apple CarPlay
- Manage Apple CarPlay Devices

**Apple CarPlay**

This feature allows Apple devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port.

Select to enable or disable.

**Manage Apple CarPlay Devices**

Select to manage Apple devices. Apple CarPlay must be on for this feature to be accessed.

## Android Auto

Select and the following may display:

- Android Auto
- Manage Android Auto Devices

**Android Auto**

This feature allows Android devices to be connected to the infotainment system through a USB port.

Select to enable or disable.

**Manage Android Auto Devices**

Select to manage Android devices. Android Auto must be on for this feature to be accessed.

### USB Auto Launch

This allows Android and Apple CarPlay devices to automatically connect when plugged into the USB port.

Select to enable or disable.

### Turn Display Off

Touch to turn the display off. Touch anywhere on the screen or any radio button to turn the screen back on.

### Rear Camera

Select and the following may display:

- Guidance Lines
- Rear Park Assist Symbols

#### Guidance Lines

Select to enable or disable. See *Rear Vision Camera (RVC)* ⇨ *193*.

#### Rear Park Assist Symbols

Select Off or On. See *Rear Vision Camera (RVC)* ⇨ *193*.

### Return to Factory Settings

Select and the following may display:

- Restore Vehicle Settings
- Clear All Private Data
- Restore Radio Settings

#### Restore Vehicle Settings

This allows selection of restoring vehicle settings.

Select Continue or Cancel.

#### Clear All Private Data

This allows selection to clear all private information from the vehicle.

Select Continue or Cancel.

#### Restore Radio Settings

This allows selection to restore radio settings.

Select Continue or Cancel.

### Software Information

Select to view the infotainment system current software information.

# Lighting

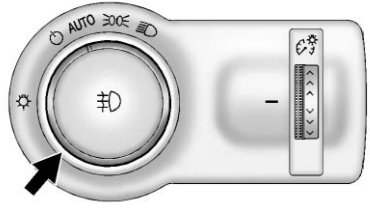
**Exterior Lighting**
Exterior Lamp Controls . . . . . 125
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder . . . . . 125
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer . . . . . 126
Flash-to-Pass . . . . . 126
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) . . . . . 126
Automatic Headlamp System . . . . . 126
Hazard Warning Flashers . . . . . 127
Turn and Lane-Change Signals . . . . . 128
Fog Lamps . . . . . 128

**Interior Lighting**
Instrument Panel Illumination Control . . . . . 129
Courtesy Lamps . . . . . 129
Dome Lamps . . . . . 129
Reading Lamps . . . . . 129

**Lighting Features**
Entry Lighting . . . . . 130
Exit Lighting . . . . . 130
Battery Power Protection . . . . . 130

# Exterior Lighting

## Exterior Lamp Controls




The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the outboard side of the steering column.

There are four positions:

⏻ **:** Briefly turn to this position to turn the automatic light control off or on again.

**AUTO (If Equipped) :** Turns the headlamps on automatically at normal brightness, together with the following:

- Parking Lamps
- Taillamps
- License Plate Lamps
- Instrument Panel Lights
- Sidemarker Lamps

**:** Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps except the headlamps.

**:** Turns the headlamps on together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights. A warning chime sounds if the driver door is opened when the ignition switch is off and the headlamps are on.

**(If Equipped) :** Press to turn the lamps on or off.

See *Fog Lamps ⇨ 128*.

When the lights are on, will be lit. See *Lamps On Reminder ⇨ 107*.

## Exterior Lamps Off Reminder

A reminder chime will sound when the headlamps or parking lamps are manually turned on when the ignition is off and a door is open. To disable the chime, turn the light off.

## Headlamp High/ Low-Beam Changer

The headlamps must be on for this feature to work.

Push the turn signal lever away from you to turn the high beams on.

The ≡D light comes on in the instrument cluster while the high beams are on and the ignition is turned to ON/RUN.

To return to low beams, push the lever again or pull the lever toward you and release.

## Flash-to-Pass

This feature is used to signal to the vehicle ahead that you want to pass.

Pull the turn signal lever toward you until the high-beam headlamps come on, then release the lever to turn them off.

## Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system makes the headlamps come on when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or parking lamp position.
- The parking brake is released.

This indicator light in the center stack display comes on when the DRL system is on.

When the DRL system is on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, parking lamps, and instrument panel lights do not come on unless the exterior lamp control is turned to the parking lamp or headlamp position.

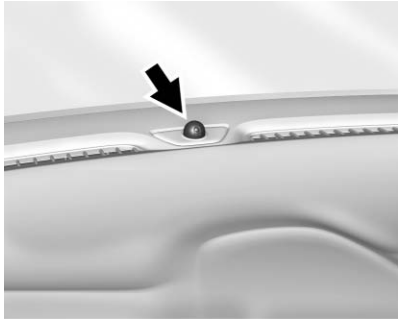
The DRL system turns off when one of the following conditions is met:

- The ignition is off.
- The parking brake is on.
- The high-beam headlamps are on.
- The low-beam headlamps are on.
- The flash-to-pass feature is used.

The regular headlamp system should be used when needed.

## Automatic Headlamp System

When it is dark enough outside and the exterior lamp control is in the automatic position, the headlamps come on automatically. See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ *125*.



The vehicle has a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Make sure it is not covered, or the headlamps will be on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

If the vehicle is started in a dark garage, the automatic headlamp system comes on immediately. If it is light outside when the vehicle leaves the garage, there is a slight delay before the automatic headlamp system changes to the DRL. During that delay, the instrument cluster may not be as bright as usual. Make sure the instrument panel brightness control is in the full bright position. See *Instrument Panel Illumination Control* ⇨ *129*.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control or the ignition is off.

### Lights On with Wipers

If the windshield wipers are activated in daylight with the vehicle on, and the exterior lamp control is in AUTO, the headlamps, parking lamps, and other exterior lamps come on. The transition time for the lamps coming on varies based on wiper speed. When the wipers are not operating, these lamps turn off. Move the exterior lamp control to ⏻ or ≡00≡ to disable this feature.

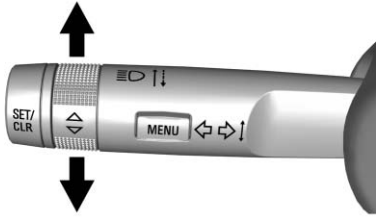
## Hazard Warning Flashers

The hazard warning flasher button is on the center stack.

⚠ : Press to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. This warns others that you are having trouble. Press the button again to turn the flashers off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, the turn signals will not work.

## Turn and Lane-Change Signals




Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed.

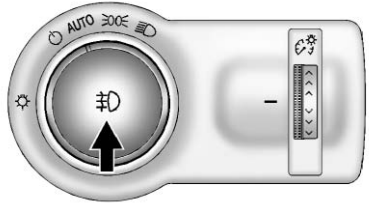
If the lever is moved momentarily to the lane change position, the arrow will flash three times.

The lever returns to its starting position whenever it is released.

If after signaling a turn or a lane change the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb may be burned out.

Replace any burned out bulbs. If a bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers* ⇨ *232*.

## Fog Lamps




If equipped with front fog lamps, the button is on the outboard side of the instrument panel.

**(Front Fog Lamps) :** Press to turn on or off. An indicator light on the instrument cluster comes on when the fog lamps are on.

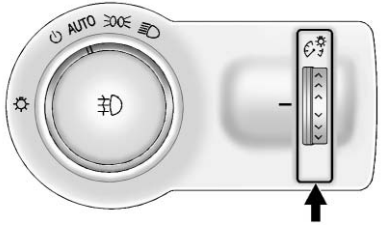
The fog lamps come on together with the parking lamps.

If the high-beam headlamps are turned on, the fog lamps will turn off. If the high-beam headlamps are turned off, the fog lamps will turn back on again.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on along with the fog lamps.

# Interior Lighting

## Instrument Panel Illumination Control




This feature controls the brightness of the instrument panel controls and infotainment display screen. The thumbwheel is to the left of the steering column on the instrument panel.

**:** Move the thumbwheel up or down to brighten or dim the instrument panel controls and infotainment display screen.

## Courtesy Lamps

The courtesy lamps come on when any door is opened and the dome lamp is in the position.

## Dome Lamps

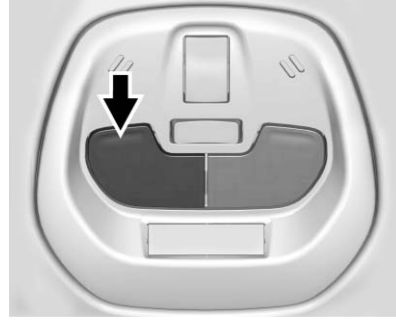
The dome lamp controls are in the headliner above the front seats.

**:** Press to turn the lamps off, even when a door is open.

**:** When the button is returned to the middle position, the lamps turn on automatically when a door is opened.

**:** Press to turn on the dome lamps.

## Reading Lamps



The reading lamps are in the overhead console.

**or (Reading Lamps) :** Press to turn each lamp on or off.

# Lighting Features

## Entry Lighting

The headlamps, parking lamps, taillamps, and the interior lights turn on briefly at night when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed. The lights turn off immediately when the ignition is turned on or automatically after a brief period.

## Exit Lighting

If the dome lamps are in the DOOR position, they come on automatically when the key is removed from the ignition. The exterior lamps and dome lamps remain on after the door is closed for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The headlamps, parking lamps, and back-up lamps will turn on for a set amount of time when the vehicle is turned off and the key is removed from the ignition, then automatically turn off.

This feature can be changed. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

## Battery Power Protection

The battery saver feature is designed to protect the vehicle's battery.

If some interior lamps and/or headlamps are left on and the ignition is turned off, the battery rundown protection system automatically turns the lamp off after some time.

# Infotainment System

**Introduction**
Infotainment . . . . . 131
Theft-Deterrent Feature . . . . . 132
Overview . . . . . 133
Home Page . . . . . 134
Operation . . . . . 134

**Radio**
AM-FM Radio . . . . . 135
Satellite Radio . . . . . 136
Radio Reception . . . . . 138
Multi-Band Antenna . . . . . 138

**Audio Players**
USB Port . . . . . 139
Auxiliary Devices . . . . . 140

**Phone**
Bluetooth (Overview) . . . . . 140
Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls) . . . . . 142
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto . . . . . 146
Hands-Free Phone . . . . . 146

**Bluetooth Phone/Devices**
Pictures and Movies (Audio System) . . . . . 149
Pictures and Movies (Picture System) . . . . . 153
Pictures and Movies (Movie System) . . . . . 154

**Trademarks and License Agreements**
Trademarks and License Agreements . . . . . 155

# Introduction

## Infotainment

Read the following pages to become familiar with these features.

**⚠ Warning**

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some functions when driving. These functions may gray out when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, faceplate buttons, and screen buttons.
- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by touching a single button or by using a single voice command if equipped with Bluetooth phone capability.

See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *163*.

To play the infotainment system with the ignition off, see *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *179*.

## Theft-Deterrent Feature

The infotainment system has an electronic security system installed to prevent theft.

The infotainment system only works in the vehicle in which it was first installed, and cannot be used in another vehicle.

## Overview

1. 
   - Press to go to the Home Page. See *Home Page* ⇨ *134*.
2. 
   - Radio: Press and release to fast seek the strongest previous station or channel.
   - USB/Bluetooth Music/ Movies/Pictures: Press to go to the previous content. Press and hold to fast rewind.
3. 
   - Press to turn the power on.
   - Press and hold to turn the power off.
   - Press to mute/unmute the system when on.
   - Turn to decrease or increase the volume.
4. 
   - Radio: Press and release to fast seek the next strongest station or channel.

- USB/Bluetooth Music/ Pictures: Press to go to the next content. Press and hold to fast forward.

5. 

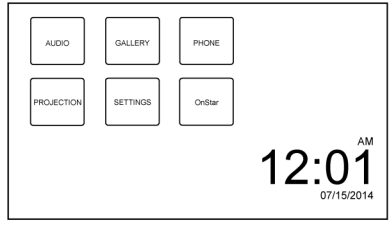
- Press and release to access the phone screen, answer an incoming call, or access the device home screen.

# Home Page

## Touchscreen Buttons

Touchscreen buttons show on the screen when available. When a function is unavailable, the button may gray out. When a function is selected, the button may highlight.

## Home Page Features




Press  to go to the Home Page.

**Audio :** Touch to select AM, FM, SiriusXM® (if equipped), USB/iPod/ Bluetooth Audio, or AUX.

**Gallery :** Touch to view a picture or movie.

**Phone :** Touch to activate the phone features (if equipped). See *Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)* ⇨ *142* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *140*.

**Projection :** Touch to access supported devices when connected. See *USB Port* ⇨ *139*.

**Settings :** Touch to access the Personalization menu. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

**OnStar :** If equipped, touch to access the OnStar menu. See *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *307*.

# Operation

## Radio Controls

The infotainment system is operated by using the pushbuttons, menus shown on the display, and steering wheel controls.

### Turning the System On or Off

⏻ **:** Press to turn the radio on. Press and hold to turn the radio off.

### Automatic Switch-Off

If the infotainment system has been turned on after the ignition is turned off, the system will turn off automatically after 10 minutes.

### Volume Control

⏻ **:** Turn to increase or decrease. Press when the system is on to mute and unmute the system.

### System Settings

#### Auto Volume

This feature automatically adjusts the radio volume to compensate for road and wind noise.

The level of volume compensation can be selected, or the feature can be turned off.

#### Tone Settings

The tone settings can be set for each radio band and each audio player source.

#### Custom Tone Settings

1. Touch SETTINGS from the home screen.
2. Select Radio.
3. Select Tone Settings.
   - Bass, Midrange, or Treble: Touch − or +.
   - Fader or Balance: Adjust the front/rear or left/right speakers by dragging the dot in the vehicle image on the screen.
4. Touch ⮌ to go back to the source screen.

# Radio

## AM-FM Radio

### Playing the Radio

#### Audio Source Menu

⌂ **:** Press to go to the Home Page.

⏻ **:** Press to turn on, mute, or unmute the system. Press and hold to turn off the system.

### Selecting a Band

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Select AM, FM, or SXM (If Equipped).

The last station that was playing starts playing again.

### Selecting a Station

#### Seek Tuning

If the radio station is not known:

Press ⏮ or ⏭ to automatically search for available radio stations.

#### Direct Tune

From the AM or FM menu:

1. Touch Tune.
2. Enter the station number.
3. Touch Go.

#### Favorites

1. Touch < or > to scroll through the favorite pages.
2. Touch the station to select it.

#### Update Station List

- From the AM or FM menu, touch Menu, then touch Update Station List. The broadcasting list updating will begin.
- During the AM or FM broadcasting list update, touch Cancel to stop the updates.

#### Station List

1. From the AM or FM menu, touch Menu.
2. Select Station List.
3. Touch ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the list. Touch the station to select it.

### Menu

Touch to choose between available menus for the current source.

### Storing a Station as a Favorite

Stations from all bands can be stored in any order in the favorite pages.

Up to 25 stations can be stored.

#### Storing Stations

To store the station to a position in the list, touch the corresponding button 1−5 until a beep is heard.

1. Select the desired station.
2. Touch < or > to select the desired page of saved favorites.
3. Touch and hold any of the preset buttons to save the current radio station to that button of the selected favorites page.

To change a preset button, tune to the new desired radio station and touch and hold the preset button.

## Satellite Radio

If equipped, vehicles with an SXM Satellite Radio tuner and a valid SiriusXM® Satellite Radio subscription can receive SiriusXM programming.

### SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service

SiriusXM is a satellite radio service based in the 48 contiguous United States and 10 Canadian provinces. SiriusXM Satellite Radio has a wide variety of programming and commercial-free music, coast to coast, and in digital-quality sound. During your trial or when you subscribe, you will get unlimited access to SiriusXM Radio Online for when you are not in the vehicle.

A service fee is required to receive the SiriusXM service. If SiriusXM service needs to be reactivated, the radio will display "No Subscription Please Renew" on channel XM1. For more information, contact SiriusXM at www.siriusxm.com or 1-866-635-2349 (U.S.), and www.xmradio.ca or 1-877-209-0079 (Canada).

## Listening to SiriusXM Radio

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Touch SXM and the most recent listened to SiriusXM channel will display.

## Selecting a Category

From Menu, touch Categories, then touch the desired category or from Categories, touch ▲ or ▼ to find the desired channel. Touch the channel to select it.

## Selecting a Channel

Press ⏮ or ⏭ to seek the previous or next channel.

## Using the Preset Buttons

Up to five favorites pages can be saved, and each page can store up to five channels.

To change a preset button, tune to the new desired channel and hold the button.

### Listening to Preset Channels

1. Touch < or > repeatedly to select the desired favorites page.
2. Touch the preset button to listen to the channel.

## Using the SiriusXM Menu

### Operation

1. Touch MENU on the SXM radio screen.
2. Touch the menu to select the desired item or to display the detail menu item.
3. Touch ⮌ to return to the previous menu.

### Channel List

1. Touch Channel List from the SXM menu. The channel list is displayed.
2. Touch ▲ or ▼ to find the desired channel. Touch the channel to select it.

### Tone Settings

1. Touch Tone Settings. See “Tone Settings” under *Operation* ⇨ *134*.
2. Touch ⮌.

### Auto Volume

1. Touch Auto Volume. See “Auto Volume” under *Operation* ⇨ *134*.
2. Touch ⮌.

### Categories

1. Touch Categories.

2. Touch ▲ or ▼ to find the desired category. Touch the category to select it.

**Explicit Content Filter**

When on, only a filtered list of channels will be received. When off, all regular SXM programming subscribed to will be received.

1. Touch SXM Explicit Filter.
2. Select to enable or disable.

## Radio Reception

Frequency interference and static can occur during normal radio reception if items such as mobile phone chargers, vehicle convenience accessories, and external electronic devices are plugged into the accessory power outlet. If there is interference or static, unplug the item from the accessory power outlet.

### FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

### AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Static can occur when things like storms and power lines interfere with radio reception. When this happens, try reducing the treble on the radio.

### SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Service

SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service gives digital radio reception from coast to coast in the 48 contiguous United States, and in Canada. Just as with FM, tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. In addition, traveling or standing under heavy foliage, bridges, garages, or tunnels may cause loss of the SiriusXM signal for a period of time.

### Cell Phone Usage

Cell phone usage, such as making or receiving phone calls, charging, or just having the phone on may cause static interference in the radio. Unplug the phone or turn it off if this happens.

## Multi-Band Antenna

The multi-band antenna is on the roof of the vehicle. The antenna is used for OnStar, the SiriusXM Satellite Radio Service System, and GPS (Global Positioning System), if the vehicle has these features. Keep the antenna clear of obstructions for clear reception.

If the vehicle has a sunroof, and it is open, reception can also be affected.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Remove the antenna before entering an area with a low ceiling or an automatic car wash.<br><br>Damage may occur to the antenna or the roof panel. |

# Audio Players

## USB Port

### Using the USB Port

The infotainment system can play music or movies by connecting an auxiliary device to the USB port.

#### USB Support

If equipped, the USB connector is in the center stack below the climate controls, and uses the USB 2.0 standard.

#### USB Supported Devices

- USB Flash Drives
- Portable USB Hard Drives

Not all iPods and USB drives are compatible with the USB port.

Make sure the iPod has the latest firmware from Apple® for proper operation. iPod firmware can be updated using the latest iTunes® application. See www.apple.com/itunes.

For help with identifying your iPod, go to www.apple.com/support.

The USB port can play both lower and upper case .mp3, .wma, .ogg, and .wav files stored on a USB storage device.

#### Supported Apple® Devices

To view supported devices in U.S., see my.chevrolet.com\learned.

To view supported devices in Canada, see chevroletowner.ca.

To view supported devices in Mexico, see your dealer for details.

#### USB Supported File and Folder Structure

The infotainment system supports:

- FAT16.
- FAT32.
- exFAT.

### Connecting a USB Storage Device or iPod/iPhone

To connect a USB storage device, connect the device to the USB port.

To connect an iPod/iPhone, connect one end of the device's cable to the iPod/iPhone and the other end to the USB port.

The iPod/iPhone charges while it is connected to the vehicle if the vehicle is in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN. See *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *173* or *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *175*. When the vehicle is turned off, the iPod/iPhone automatically powers off and will not charge or draw power from the vehicle's battery.

For more information on USB usage, see "Audio System Information" under *Pictures and Movies (Picture System)* ⇨ *153* or *Pictures and Movies (Movie System)* ⇨ *154* or *Pictures and Movies (Audio System)* ⇨ *149*.

#### Playing Movies

Movies are not available while driving.

If the USB storage device is already connected:

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch GALLERY.
3. Touch .
4. Touch the desired Movie.

**Viewing Pictures**

Pictures are not available while driving.

If the USB storage device is already connected:

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch GALLERY.
3. Touch .

## Auxiliary Devices

### Using the Auxiliary Input Jack

Settings menus and functions may vary depending on vehicle options.

If equipped, the auxiliary input jack can be used to connect external audio devices such as an iPod®, iPhone®, MP3 player, CD player, and other supported devices for use as another source for audio listening. This input jack is not an audio output; do not plug headphones into the front auxiliary input jack.

If equipped, the auxiliary input jack is under the center console. The infotainment system can play music connected by the auxiliary device.

Play will begin when the system has finished reading the information on the device.

**Playing Music**

To play music from the device, if the device is already connected:

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Touch AUX.
5. Touch .

To adjust the tone settings, see “Tone Settings” under “Radio Controls with Touchscreen” in *Operation ⇨ 134*.

# Phone

## Bluetooth (Overview)

If equipped with Bluetooth® capability, the system can interact with many Bluetooth phones, PDAs, or other devices to:

- Place and receive hands-free calls.
- Transmit hands-free data.
- Play audio streaming files.

The device must be paired first. See “Pairing” later in this section.

To minimize driver distraction, before driving, and with the vehicle parked:

- Become familiar with the features of the cell phone. Organize the phone book and contact lists clearly and delete duplicate or rarely used entries. If possible, program speed dial or other shortcuts.
- Review the controls and operation of the infotainment system.

- Pair cell phone(s) to the vehicle. The system may not work with all cell phones. See “Pairing” later in this section.

**⚠ Warning**

When using a cell phone, it can be distracting to look too long or too often at the screen of the phone or the infotainment system. Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Vehicles with a Bluetooth system can use a Bluetooth-capable cell phone with a Hands-Free Profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system is used to control the system. The system can be used while in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN. See *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *173* or *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *175*. Not all phones support all functions and not all phones work with the Bluetooth system. See www.gm.com/bluetooth for more information about compatible phones.

The Bluetooth system range can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft).

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth wireless technology in some locations.

Due to the variety of Bluetooth devices and their firmware versions, the device may respond differently when performing over Bluetooth.

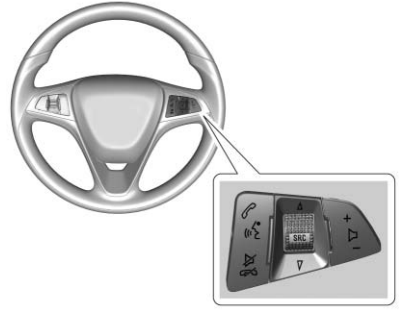
On a current phone call, an image of the current contact from the phone's contact list may be displayed. Not all phones are compatible with this feature.

Refer to the cell phone manufacturer’s user guide for questions about the phone's Bluetooth functionality.

## Bluetooth Controls

If equipped with Bluetooth capability, use the buttons on the infotainment system and the steering wheel to operate the system.

### Steering Wheel Controls




**/ : Press to interact with Bluetooth or OnStar, if equipped. See *Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)* ⇨ *142* or *Bluetooth (Overview)* ⇨ *140* or *OnStar Overview* ⇨ *307*.

**/ : Press to decline an incoming call or end a current call. Press to mute or unmute the infotainment system when not on a call.

## Bluetooth (Infotainment Controls)

To use infotainment controls to access the menu system, see *Overview ⇨ 133*.

### Pairing

A Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired to the Bluetooth system and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the cell phone. If a Bluetooth phone is not connected, calls will be made using OnStar Hands-Free Calling, if available. See *OnStar Overview ⇨ 307*.

#### Pairing Information

- A Bluetooth phone with MP3 capability cannot be paired to the vehicle as a phone and an MP3 player at the same time.
- Up to 10 cell phones can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- Only one paired cell phone can be connected to the Bluetooth system at a time.
- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the system connects to the first available paired cell phone in the order that they were first paired.

When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, the phone book is downloaded automatically. This is dependent on the type of phone paired. If the automatic download does not occur, proceed with the phone book download on the phone.

#### Pairing a Phone – SSP and No Paired Device

When there is no paired device on the infotainment system and Simple Secure Pairing (SSP) is supported:

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch PHONE, press ✆ on the faceplate, or press ✆ on the steering wheel without OnStar.
3. Touch Search Device.
4. Touch the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
5. Touch Yes on the pop-up screen of the Bluetooth device and infotainment system.
6. When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, the phone screen is displayed on the infotainment system.

#### Pairing a Phone – SSP and Paired Device

When a paired device is on the infotainment system and SSP is supported:

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch SETTINGS.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.

4. Touch the desired device to pair. When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, / is displayed on the pair device screen. If no desired device is available go to Step 5.
5. Touch Search Device to search for the desired device.
6. Touch the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
7. Touch Yes on the pop-up screen of the Bluetooth device and infotainment system.

- The connected phone is highlighted by .
- / indicates the hands-free and phone music functions are enabled.
- indicates only the hands-free function is enabled.
- indicates only Bluetooth music is enabled.

**Pairing a Phone – No SSP and No Paired Device**

When there is no paired device on the infotainment system and SSP is not supported:

1. Press .
2. Touch PHONE, press on the faceplate, or press on the steering wheel without OnStar.
3. Touch Search Device.
4. Touch the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
5. Input the Personal Identification Number (PIN) code (default: 1234) to the Bluetooth device. When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, the PHONE screen is displayed on the infotainment system.

When the connection fails, a failure message is displayed on the infotainment system.

If a Bluetooth device was previously connected, the infotainment system executes the auto connection. However, if the Bluetooth setting on the Bluetooth device is turned off, a failure message is displayed on the infotainment system.

**Pairing a Phone – No SSP and Paired Device**

When a paired device is on the infotainment system and SSP is not supported:

1. Press .
2. Touch SETTINGS.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. Touch the desired device to pair. When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, / is displayed on the pair device screen. If no desired device is available go to Step 5.
5. Touch Search Device to search for the desired device.

6. Touch the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
7. Input the Personal Identification Number (PIN) code (default: 1234) to the Bluetooth device. When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, / is displayed on the pair device screen.

- The connected phone is highlighted by .
- / indicates the hands-free and phone music functions are enabled.
- indicates only the hands-free function is enabled.
- indicates only Bluetooth music is enabled.

**Connecting a Paired Bluetooth Device**

1. Press .
2. Touch SETTINGS.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. Touch the device to be connected.

**Checking the Bluetooth Connection**

1. Press .
2. Touch SETTINGS.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. The paired device will show.

**Disconnecting a Bluetooth Device**

1. Press .
2. Touch SETTINGS.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. Touch the name of the device to be disconnected.
5. Touch Disconnect.

**Deleting a Bluetooth Device**

1. Press .
2. Touch SETTINGS.
3. Touch Bluetooth, then Device Management.
4. Touch the device to delete.
5. Touch .
6. Touch Delete.

**Bluetooth Music**

Before playing Bluetooth music, read the following information:

- A cell phone or Bluetooth device that supports Advanced Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP) versions over 1.2 must be registered and connected to the product.
- From the cell phone or Bluetooth device, find the Bluetooth device type to set/connect the item as a stereo headset.
- will appear on the screen if the stereo headset is successfully connected.
- The sound played by the Bluetooth device is delivered through the infotainment system.

- Bluetooth music can be played only when a Bluetooth device has been connected. To play Bluetooth music, connect the Bluetooth phone to the infotainment system.
- If the Bluetooth device is disconnected while playing phone music, the music is discontinued. The audio streaming function may not be supported in some Bluetooth phones. Only one function can be used at a time between the Bluetooth hands-free or Phone music function. For example, if you convert to Bluetooth hands-free while playing Phone music, the music is discontinued. Playing music from the car is not possible when there are no music files stored in the cell phone.

**Playing Bluetooth Music**

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Touch Bluetooth.

**Pause**

Touch ❙❙ to pause.

Touch ▶ to resume.

**Playing the Next Song**

Touch ⏭.

**Playing the Previous Song**

Touch ⏮ within two seconds of playback time to play the previous song.

**Returning to the Beginning of the Current Song**

Touch ⏮ after two seconds of playback time.

**Search**

Touch and hold ⏮ or ⏭ to rewind or fast forward.

**Playing Music Randomly**

Touch ⤮ during playback. Touch again to return to normal play.

This function may not be supported depending on the Bluetooth device.

Do not change the track too quickly when playing Bluetooth music.

Conditions that may occur when playing Bluetooth music:

- It takes time to transmit data from the Bluetooth device to the infotainment system.
- If the cell phone or Bluetooth device is not in the waiting screen mode, it may not automatically play.
- The infotainment system transmits the order to play from the Bluetooth device in the Bluetooth music play mode. If this is done in a different mode, then the device transmits the order to stop. Depending on the Bluetooth device options, this order to play/stop may take time to activate.
- If the Bluetooth music playback is not functioning, then check to see if the Bluetooth device is in the waiting screen mode.
- Sounds may be cut off during the Bluetooth music playback.

- The infotainment system outputs the audio from the cell phone or Bluetooth device as it is transmitted.

## Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

If equipped, Android Auto™ and/or Apple CarPlay™ capability may be available through a compatible smartphone. If available, a PROJECTION icon will appear as Android Auto or Car Play on the Home Page of the infotainment display.

To use Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay:

1. Download the Android Auto app to your phone from the Google™ Play store. There is no app required for Apple CarPlay. Use the latest available operation system.
2. Connect your Android phone or Apple iPhone by using the compatible phone USB cable and plugging into a USB data port. For best performance, use the device's factory-provided USB cable. Aftermarket or third-party cables may not work.

The PROJECTION icon on the Home Page will change to Android Auto or Apple CarPlay depending on the phone. Android Auto and/or Apple CarPlay may automatically launch upon USB connection. If not, press the ANDROID AUTO and/or APPLE CARPLAY icon on the Home Page to launch.

For further information on how to set up Android Auto and Apple CarPlay in the vehicle, see my.chevrolet.com or *Customer Assistance Offices* ⇨ *295*.

Android Auto is provided by Google and is subject to Google's terms and privacy policy. CarPlay is provided by Apple and is subject to Apple's terms and privacy policy. For Android Auto support see https://support.google.com/androidauto or Apple CarPlay support at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay/. Apple or Google may change or suspend availability at any time. Android Auto is a trademark of Google Inc.; Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc.

## Hands-Free Phone

### General Information

Vehicles with a Hands-Free Phone system can use a Bluetooth-capable cell phone with a hands-free profile to make and receive phone calls. The infotainment system and voice control are used to operate the system. Not all phones support all functions and not all phones work with the Hands-Free Phone system.

### Hands-Free Phone Controls

Use the buttons on the infotainment system and the steering wheel to operate the Hands-Free Phone system.

#### Steering Wheel Controls

Steering wheel controls can be used to:

- Answer incoming calls.
- End a call.
- Decline a call.

- Make an outgoing call using the number left from the last call received.

: Press to answer incoming calls.

: Press to end a call, decline a call, or cancel an operation.

**Making a Call by Entering a Phone Number**

- Press on the faceplate.
- Press , then touch PHONE on the screen.
- Press on the steering wheel.

If a wrong number is entered, touch to delete the number one digit at a time, or touch and hold to delete all digits of the number.

**Switching a Call to the Cell Phone (Private Mode)**

To switch the call from the cell phone to hands-free:

1. Touch .
2. Touch again to switch back to hands-free.

**Turning the Microphone On and Off**

Touch to turn the microphone on or off.

**Calling by Redial**

To call by using redial:

- Press on the steering wheel controls to display the redial guidance screen.
- Touch on the phone screen.

Redialing is not possible when there is no call history.

**Taking Calls**

When a phone call comes through the connected Bluetooth cell phone, the audio system will be muted or paused and the phone will ring with the relevant information displayed.

Press on the steering wheel controls, touch on the screen, or press on the faceplate.

To decline the call, press on the steering wheel controls or touch Reject on the screen.

**Using the Contacts Menu**

1. Touch contacts on the phone screen.
2. Touch ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the list.
3. Touch the phone book entry to call.
4. If there is more than one number associated with the name, touch the number to dial.

**Searching for Contacts Entries**

1. Touch contacts on the phone screen.
2. Touch on the contacts screen.
3. Use the keypad to input the name to search. For details, see “Searching for a Name” following.
4. Touch the phone book entry to call.

5. If there is more than one number associated with the name, touch the number to dial.

When the Bluetooth device and infotainment system are successfully paired, the phone book will download. Some phones may not download automatically. If this happens, connect it again or proceed with the phone book download on the phone.

**Searching for a Name**

Select characters by using the keypad on the phone book screen. As characters are selected, the names that include those characters will display on the phone book screen. As more characters of the name are entered, the list of possible names is shortened.

To search for the name Alex:

1. Touch (abc) to select the first character.
2. Touch (jkl) three times to select the second character.
3. Touch (def) two times to select the third character.
4. Touch (wxy) two times to select the fourth character.

**Making a Call from Call History**

1. Touch Call History on the phone screen.
2. Touch one of the following for:
   - All calls history.
   - Dialed calls.
   - Missed calls.
   - Received calls.
3. Select the contact entry to call.

**Making a Call with Speed Dial Numbers**

Touch and hold the speed dial number using the keypad on the phone screen.

Only speed dial numbers already stored on the cell phone can be used for speed dial calls. Up to two-digit speed dial numbers are supported.

For two-digit speed dial numbers, press and hold the second digit to make a call to the speed dial number.

# Bluetooth Phone/ Devices

## Pictures and Movies (Audio System)

The infotainment system can play the music files contained in the USB storage device or iPod/iPhone products.

**Audio System Information**

**Using MP3/WMA/OGG/WAV Files**

- Music files with .mp3, .wma, .ogg, and .wav file name extensions can be played.
- MP3 files that can be played: Bit rate: 8 kbps to 320 kbps. Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 32 kHz, 24 kHz, 22.05 kHz, and 16 kHz.
- Files with a bit rate above 128 kbps will result in higher quality sound.
- ID3 Tag information for MP3 files, such as the album name and the artist, can be played.
- To display album title, track title, and artist information, the file should be compatible with the ID3 Tag V1 and V2 formats.

**Using USB Storage Devices and iPod/iPhone**

- Use a USB or flash memory type storage device. Do not connect using a USB adaptor.
- Do not connect and reconnect the USB device repeatedly in a short time, as this may cause static electricity and problems using the device.
- Use a USB device with a metal connecting terminal.
- Connection with i-Stick Type USB storage devices may be faulty due to vehicle vibration.
- Do not touch the USB connecting terminal.
- Only USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32 or exFAT file systems are recognized. NTFS and other file systems are not recognized.
- The time it takes to process files will depend on the USB storage device type and capacity, and the type of files stored.
- Some USB storage device files may not be compatible.
- Up to two USB devices and one iPod can be played through a USB hub. All devices may not be supported, depending on the performance of the USB hub. If there is not enough power supply, it may not operate normally.
- Do not disconnect the USB storage device while it is playing. This may cause damage to the product or affect the performance of the USB device.
- Disconnect the USB storage device when the ignition is turned off. If the ignition is turned on while the USB device is connected, the USB device may be damaged or may not operate normally.

- USB storage devices can only be connected for playing music/ movies, viewing photo files, or upgrading.
- Do not use the USB terminal to charge USB accessory equipment. The heat generated may cause performance issues or damage.
- Music files to which Digital Right Management (DRM) is applied cannot be played.
- USB storage device that are in capacity with a limit of 5,000 files, such as music, photo, video, 15 stages of folder structure. Normal usage cannot be guaranteed for a storage device that exceeds this limit. The iPod/iPhone can play all music files that are supported. The music file lists will only display up to 5,000 files on the screen. These files are sorted in alphabetical order.
- Some iPod/iPhone product models may not support the connectivity or functionality of this product.
- Only connect the iPod/iPhone with connection cables supported by iPod/iPhone products. Other connection cables cannot be used.
- The iPod/iPhone may be damaged if it is connected to the vehicle with the ignition on. When not in use, disconnect the iPod/iPhone.
- When the iPod/iPhone is connected to the USB port by using the iPod/iPhone cable, the Bluetooth music is not supported.
- The iPod/iPhone playback functions and the information displayed may be different when played on the infotainment system.

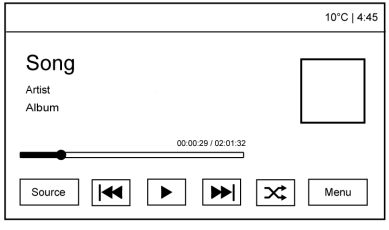
| | Step 1 | Step 2 |
|---|---|---|
| Playlists | Playlists | Songs |
| Artists | Albums/All Songs | Songs |
| Albums | Albums | Songs |
| Songs | Songs | |
| Genres | Albums/All Songs | Songs |
| Composer | Albums/All Songs | Songs |
| Audiobooks | Songs | |

- Refer to the table for the classification items related to the search function provided by the iPod/iPhone.

**USB Player**

**Playing Music from a USB Device**

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.
- Play will start automatically after the system has finished reading the USB device.
- If a non-readable USB device is connected, an error message displays and the system will switch to the previous audio function.




If the USB device is already connected:

- Press ⌂.
- Touch AUDIO.
- Touch Source.
- Touch USB.

To stop the USB device and select another media source, touch Source, then select the other source.

To remove the USB device, select another function, then remove the USB device.

**Pause**

- Touch ❚❚ to pause.
- Touch ▶ to resume.

**Changing to Next/Previous Files**

- Touch ⏭ to change to the next file.
- Touch ⏮ within five seconds of the playback time to play the previous file.

**Returning to the Beginning of the Current File**

Touch ⏮ after five seconds of the playback time.

**Scanning Forward or Backward**

Touch and hold ⏮ or ⏭ during playback to rewind or fast forward. Release the button to resume playback at normal speed.

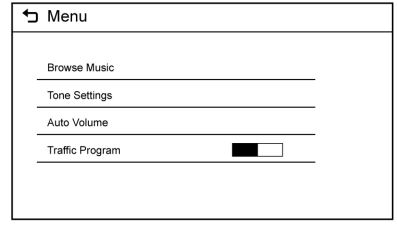
**Playing a File Randomly**

Touch ⤮ during playback.

- ON: Plays all files randomly.
- OFF: Returns to normal playback.

**Using the USB Music Menu**

- Touch Menu during playback.




- Touch the desired menu.

**Browse Music**

1. Touch Browse Music.
2. Touch the desired music.

**Tone Settings**

- Touch Tone Settings. The Tone Settings menu is displayed. See “Tone Settings” under “Radio Controls” in *Operation* ⇨ *134*.

**Auto Volume**

- Touch Auto Volume. The Auto Volume menu is displayed. See “Auto Volume” under “Radio Controls” in *Operation* ⇨ *134*.

**Traffic Program** (If Equipped)

- Touch On or Off.

**MTP (Media Transfer Protocol)**

- Connect a MTP supported device.
- Play will start automatically after the system has finished reading the MTP device.
- If a non-readable MTP device is connected, an error message displays and the system will switch to the previous audio function.

**iPod/iPhone Player**

This feature is limited to models supporting the iPod/iPhone connection.

**Playing Music Files**

- Connect the iPod/iPhone to the USB port.
- Play will start from the previously played point after the system has finished reading the USB device.
- If a non-readable USB device is connected, an error message displays and the system will switch to the previous audio function.

If the iPod/iPhone is already connected:

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch AUDIO.
3. Touch Source.
4. Touch iPod.

To stop the device and select another media source, touch Source, then select the other source.

To remove the device, select another function, then remove the device.

**Pause**

- Touch ❚❚ to pause.
- Touch ▶ to resume.

**Changing to Next/Previous Song**

- Touch ⏭ to change to the next song.
- Touch ⏮ within two seconds of the playback time to play the previous file.

**Returning to the Beginning of the Current File**

Touch ⏮ after two seconds of the playback time.

**Scanning Forward or Backward**

Touch and hold ⏮ or ⏭ during playback to rewind or fast forward. Release the button to resume playback at normal speed.

**Playing a File Randomly**

Touch ⤮ during playback.

- ON: Plays all files randomly.
- OFF: Returns to normal playback.

**Using the iPod Menu**

- Touch Menu during playback.
- Touch the appropriate play mode.

**Browse Music**

1. Touch Browse Music.
2. Touch the desired music.

**Tone Settings**

- Touch Tone Settings. The Tone Settings menu is displayed. See “Tone Settings” under “Radio Controls” in *Operation* ⇨ *134*.

**Auto Volume**

- Touch Auto Volume. The Auto Volume menu is displayed. See “Auto Volume” under “Radio Controls” in *Operation* ⇨ *134*.

## Pictures and Movies (Picture System)

The infotainment system can view picture files stored on a USB storage device and devices that support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

**Picture System Information**

- Supported file extensions: .jpg, .bmp, .png, .gif.
- Animated GIF files are not supported.
- Some files may not operate due to a different recording format or the condition of the file.

**Viewing Pictures**

1. Connect the USB device to the USB port.
2. Touch the screen to open to full screen. Touch the screen again to return to the previous screen.

If the USB device is already connected:

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch GALLERY.

Some features are disabled while the vehicle is in motion.

**Viewing a Slide Show**

1. Touch ▶ from the picture screen.
2. Touch the screen to cancel the slide show during the slide show playback.

**Viewing a Previous or Next Picture**

Touch < or > from the picture screen.

**Rotating a Picture**

Touch ↻ from the picture screen.

**Enlarging a Picture**

Touch 🔍 from the picture screen.

**Using the USB Picture Menu**

1. Touch MENU from the picture screen.
2. Touch the appropriate menu:
   - Slide Show Time: Allows selection of the slide show interval.
   - Clock, Temp. Display: Allows selection of On or Off to show the clock and temperature on the full screen.
   - Display Settings: Adjusts for Brightness and Contrast.
3. Touch ↩ to exit.

## Pictures and Movies (Movie System)

The infotainment system can play movie files stored on a USB storage device and devices that support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

**Movie System Information**

- Available resolution: Lower than 1280 x 720 (W x H) pixels.
- Frame rate: Less than 30 fps.
- Playable movie file: .mp4, .avi. The playable movie file may not be played according to the codec format.
- Playable codec format: H.264/ MPEG-4 AVC.
- Playable Audio format: MP3, AC3, AAC, WMA.
- Max video bitrate:
  - MPEG-1: 8 Mbps
  - MPEG-4 (mpg4, mp42, mp43): 4 Mbps
- Max audio bitrate:
  - MP3: 320 Kbps
  - WMA: 768 Kbps
  - AC-3: 640 Kbps
  - AAC: 320 Kbps
- Movie files to which Digital Right Management (DRM) is applied may not be played.

**Playing a Movie File**

1. Connect the USB device to the USB port.
2. Touch the screen to open to full screen. Touch the screen again to return to the previous screen.

If the USB device is already connected:

1. Press ⌂.
2. Touch GALLERY.
3. Touch 🎞.

Movie is not available while driving.

**Pause**

- Touch ❚❚ to pause.
- Touch ▶ to resume.

**Changing to Next/Previous Movie**

- Touch ▶| to change to the next file.
- Touch |◀ within five seconds of the playback time to play the previous file.

**Returning to the Beginning of the Current Movie**

Touch |◀ after five seconds of the playback time.

**Scanning Forward or Backward**

Touch and hold |◀ or ▶| during playback to rewind or fast forward. Release the button to resume playback at normal speed.

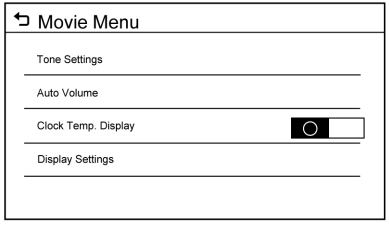
**Viewing Full Screen**

Touch ⛶ from the movie screen.

Touch ⛶ again to return to the previous screen.

**Using the USB Movie Menu**

1. Touch MENU from the movie screen.




2. Touch the appropriate menu:
   - Tone Settings: shows the sound setup. See “Tone Settings” in *Operation* ⇨ *134*.
   - Auto Volume: Automatically adjusts the volume according to the speed of the vehicle. See “Auto Volume” in *Operation* ⇨ *134*.
   - Clock Temp. Display: Allows selection of On or Off to show the clock and temperature on the full screen.
   - Display Settings: Adjusts for brightness and contrast.
3. Touch ⮌ to exit.

# Trademarks and License Agreements

### FCC Information

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *303*.

### Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by General Motors is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

DivX Certified® to play DivX® video, including premium content.

Covered by one or more of the following U.S. patents: 7,295,673; 7,460,668; 7,515,710; 7,519,274.

DivX®, DivX Certified® and associated logos are trademarks of Rovi Corporation or its subsidiaries and are used under license.

Made for iPod iPhone

“Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

iPod and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

SiriusXM SATELLITE RADIO

Fees and Taxes: Subscription fee, taxes, one time activation fee, and other fees may apply. Subscription fee is consumer only. All fees and programming subject to change. Subscriptions subject to Customer Agreement available at www.siriusxm.com. SiriusXM® service only available in the 48 contiguous United States and Canada.

In Canada: Some deterioration of service may occur in extreme northern latitudes. This is beyond the control of SiriusXM® Satellite Radio.

It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate, or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SiriusXM Satellite Radio System or that support the SiriusXM website, the Online Service or any of its content.

Furthermore, the AMBER voice compression software included in this product is protected by intellectual property rights including patent rights, copyrights, and trade secrets of Digital Voice Systems, Inc.

General Requirements:

1. A License Agreement from SiriusXM is required for any product that incorporates SiriusXM Technology and/or for use of any of the SiriusXM marks to be manufactured, distributed, or marketed in the SiriusXM Service Area.
2. For products to be distributed, marketed, and/or sold in Canada, a separate agreement is required with Canadian Satellite Radio Inc. (operating as XM Canada).

**FreeType 2**

Portions of this software are copyright ® 2007-2012 The FreeType Project (www.freetype.org). All rights reserved.

**Libjpeg**

The navigation software is based in part on the work of the independent JPEG Group.

# Climate Controls

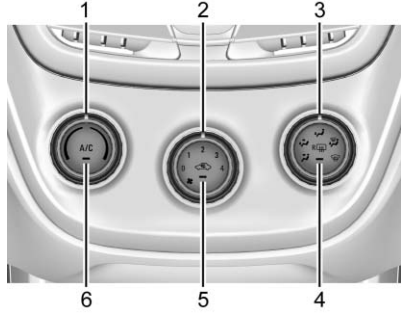
**Climate Control Systems**
Climate Control Systems . . . . . 157

**Air Vents**
Air Vents . . . . . 159

**Maintenance**
Air Intake . . . . . 160
Passenger Compartment Air Filter . . . . . 160

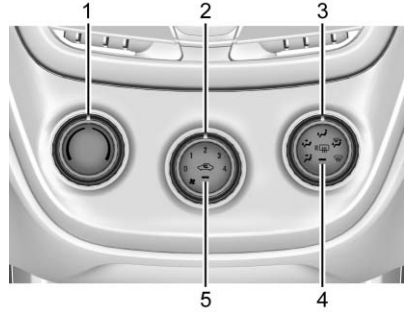
## Climate Control Systems

These climate control systems control the heating, cooling, and ventilation for the vehicle.




**Climate Control System with Heater and Air Conditioning**

1. Temperature Control
2. Fan Control
3. Air Delivery Mode Control
4. Rear Window Defogger
5. Recirculation
6. Air Conditioning




**Climate Control System with Heater Only**

1. Temperature Control
2. Fan Control
3. Air Delivery Mode Control
4. Rear Window Defogger
5. Recirculation

**Temperature Control :** Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the temperature.

**:** Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. Turning the

fan control to 0 turns the fan off. The fan must be turned on to run the air conditioning compressor.

**Air Delivery Mode Control :** Turn clockwise or counterclockwise to change the current airflow mode.

Select from the following air delivery modes:

**:** Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

**:** Air is divided between the instrument panel and floor outlets.

**:** Air is directed to the floor outlets.

**:** This mode clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the floor, windshield, and side window outlets.

**:** This mode clears the windshield of fog or frost more quickly. Air is directed to the windshield and side window outlets.

Do not drive the vehicle until all windows are clear.

In defrost or defog mode, excessive air conditioning use can cause the windows to fog. If this happens, change the air delivery mode to and reduce the fan speed.

**A/C :** If equipped with air conditioning, follow these steps to use the system. Turn to the desired speed. The air conditioning does not operate when the fan control knob is in the off position. Press A/C to turn the air conditioning on and off. When A/C is pressed, an indicator light comes on to show that the air conditioning is on.

For quick cool down on hot days:

1. Open the windows to let hot air escape.
2. Press .
3. Press A/C.
4. Select the coolest temperature.
5. Select the highest speed.

Using these settings together for long periods of time may cause the air inside the vehicle to become too dry. To prevent this from happening, after the air in the vehicle has cooled, turn the recirculation mode off.

**:** This mode recirculates and helps to quickly cool the air inside the vehicle. It can be used to reduce the entry of outside air and odors.

Press the button to turn the recirculation mode on. An indicator light comes on to show that the recirculation is on. Press the button again to return to outside air mode.

Using the recirculation mode for extended periods may cause the windows to fog. If this happens, select the defrost mode.

If the air delivery mode is set to , , or , A/C operation and outside air mode will be fixed to defog or defrost as quickly as possible regardless of indicator status.

### Rear Window and Outside Mirror Defogger

: Press to turn the rear window and outside mirror defogger on or off. An indicator light comes on to show that the feature is on.

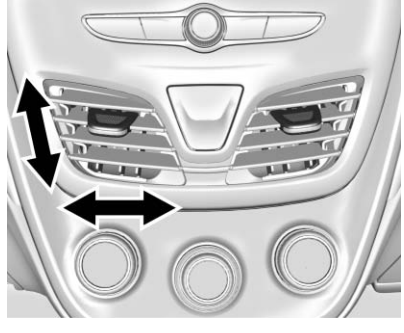
The rear window defogger can be turned off by pressing again or by turning the ignition to ACC/ ACCESSORY or LOCK/OFF.

If equipped with heated outside rearview mirrors, they turn on with the rear window defogger and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror. See *Heated Mirrors* ⇨ *38*.

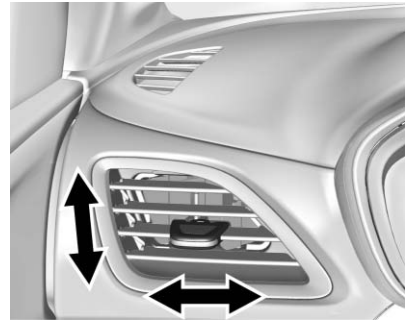
| Caution |
| --- |
| Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects. |

## Air Vents

Adjustable air vents are in the center and on the side of the instrument panel.



Move the slats to change the direction of the airflow. The center air vent does not close completely.



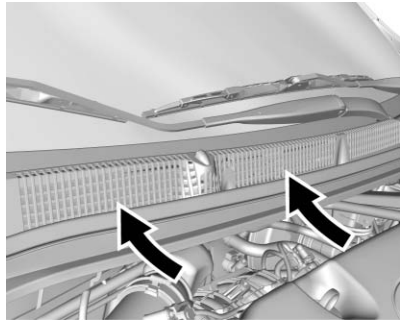
Additional air vents are located beneath the windshield and the driver and passenger side door windows, and in the footwells. These are fixed and cannot be adjusted.

**Operation Tips**

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of the vehicle more effectively.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors can adversely affect the performance of the system. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of the vehicle.

# Maintenance

## Air Intake

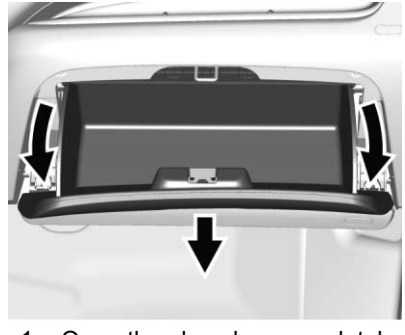


The air intake at the base of the windshield under the hood must be kept clear to allow the flow of air into the vehicle. Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves.

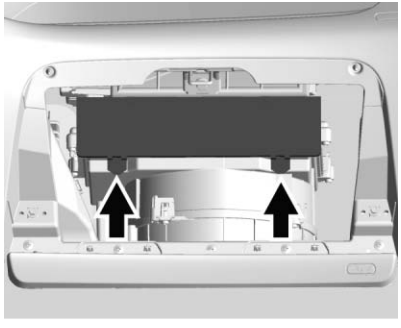
## Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter reduces the dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle.

The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279*. To find out what type of filter to use, see *Maintenance Replacement Parts* ⇨ *288*.



1. Open the glove box completely and loosen the bolts on the outboard side.
2. Push in both sides of the glove box and pull to remove.



3. Open the filter cover by releasing the tabs on both sides and pulling up the cover.
4. Replace the air filter.
5. Close the air filter cover and tabs.
6. Reinstall the glove box.

See your dealer if additional assistance is needed.

# Driving and Operating


**Driving Information**
Distracted Driving . . . . . 163
Defensive Driving . . . . . 163
Drunk Driving . . . . . 163
Control of a Vehicle . . . . . 164
Braking . . . . . 164
Steering . . . . . 164
Off-Road Recovery . . . . . 165
Loss of Control . . . . . 165
Driving on Wet Roads . . . . . 166
Hill and Mountain Roads . . . . . 167
Winter Driving . . . . . 167
If the Vehicle Is Stuck . . . . . 168
Vehicle Load Limits . . . . . 169

**Starting and Operating**
New Vehicle Break-In . . . . . 173
Ignition Positions (Key Access) . . . . . 173
Ignition Positions (Keyless Access) . . . . . 175
Starting the Engine . . . . . 176
Engine Heater . . . . . 178
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) . . . . . 179
Shifting Into Park . . . . . 180
Shifting out of Park . . . . . 181
Parking . . . . . 181
Parking over Things That Burn . . . . . 181

**Engine Exhaust**
Engine Exhaust . . . . . 182
Running the Vehicle While Parked . . . . . 182

**Automatic Transmission**
Automatic Transmission . . . . . 183

**Manual Transmission**
Manual Transmission . . . . . 184

**Brakes**
Antilock Brake System (ABS) . . . . . 186
Parking Brake . . . . . 187
Brake Assist . . . . . 187
Hill Start Assist (HSA) . . . . . 187

**Ride Control Systems**
Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control . . . . . 188

**Cruise Control**
Cruise Control . . . . . 190

**Driver Assistance Systems**
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) . . . 193
Parking Assist . . . . . 194
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System . . . . . 195
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) . . . . . 197

**Fuel**
Fuel . . . . . 199
California Fuel Requirements . . . . . 199
Fuels in Foreign Countries . . . 200
Fuel Additives . . . . . 200
Filling the Tank . . . . . 200
Filling a Portable Fuel Container . . . . . 202

**Trailer Towing**
General Towing Information . . . . . 202

**Conversions and Add-Ons**
Add-On Electrical Equipment . . . . . 203

# Driving Information

## Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, always keep your eyes on the road, hands on the wheel, and mind on the drive.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

**⚠ Warning**

Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the Infotainment section for more information on using that system, including pairing and using a cell phone.

## Defensive Driving

Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the safety belt. See *Safety Belts* ⇨ *49*.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.
- Focus on the task of driving.

## Drunk Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

**⚠ Warning**

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

## Control of a Vehicle

Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

## Braking

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:

- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied. Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

## Steering

### Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort. See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time, power assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

### Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.
- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

### Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.

## Off-Road Recovery

The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.
2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.
3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

## Loss of Control

### Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go.

The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.
- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.

## Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

**⚠ Warning**

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

### Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle's tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

### Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiping equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires* ⇨ *237*.
- Turn off cruise control.

## Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

**⚠ Warning**

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

**⚠ Warning**

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).
- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

## Winter Driving

### Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

**For Slippery Road Driving:**

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *188*.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ *186*.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise

clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.

- Turn off cruise control.

### Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *297*. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.

**⚠ Warning**

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:

- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems.”

For more information about CO, see *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *182*.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

## If the Vehicle Is Stuck

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *188*.

**⚠ Warning**

If the vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

### Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Towing the Vehicle* ⇨ *265*.

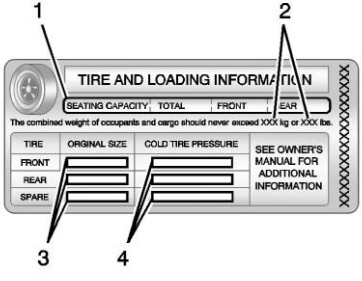
## Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

**⚠ Warning**

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

### Tire and Loading Information Label




**Label Example**

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the tire size of the original equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires* ⇨ *237* and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *244*.

There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See “Certification Label” later in this section.

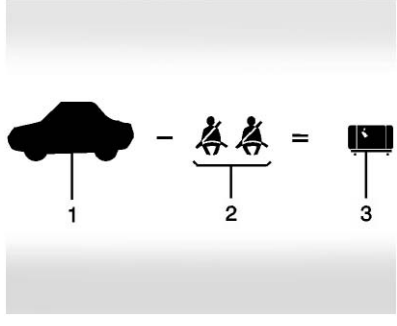
**“Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit–**

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely

exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

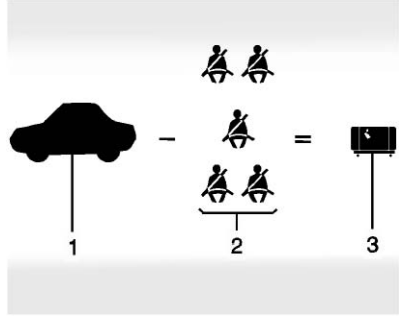
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle."

This vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.



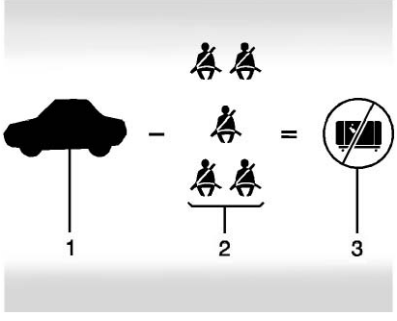

**Example 1**

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).
3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).




**Example 2**

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

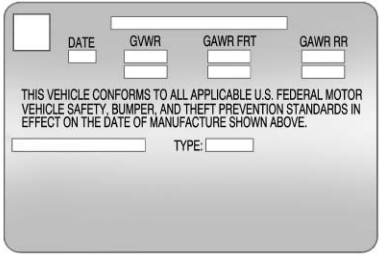



**Example 3**

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

**Certification Label**




**Label Example**

A vehicle-specific Certification label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the gross weight capacity of the vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

**⚠ Warning**

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

# Starting and Operating

## New Vehicle Break-In

**Caution**

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 805 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this

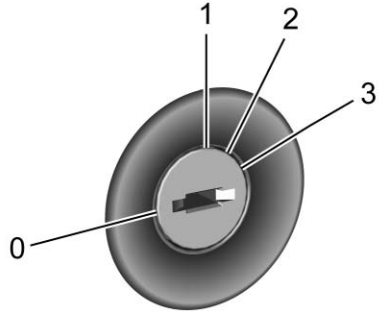
(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

## Ignition Positions (Key Access)




The ignition switch has four different positions.

The uplevel key must be fully extended to start the vehicle.

To shift out of P (Park), the ignition must be in ON/RUN and the regular brake pedal applied.

**0 :** When the vehicle is stopped, turn the ignition switch to LOCK/OFF to turn the engine off.

This position locks the steering wheel, ignition, and transmission.

The ignition switch can bind in the LOCK/OFF position with the wheels turned off center. If this happens, move the steering wheel from right to left while turning the key to ACC/ACCESSORY. If this does not work, then the vehicle needs service.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.
3. Come to a complete stop. Shift to P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or Neutral with a manual transmission. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.
4. Set the parking brake. See *Parking Brake* ⇨ *187*.

**⚠ Warning**

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, turn the ignition to ACC/ ACCESSORY.

**Caution**

Using a tool to force the key to turn in the ignition could cause damage to the switch or break the key. Use the correct key, make sure it is all the way in, and turn it only with your hand. If the key cannot be turned by hand, see your dealer.

**1 :** This is the position in which you can operate things like the radio and the windshield wipers when the engine is off.

**2 :** This position can be used to operate the electrical accessories and to display some instrument cluster warning and indicator lights. This position can also be used for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. The switch stays in this position when the engine is running.

If you leave the key in the ACC/ ACCESSORY or ON/RUN position with the engine off, the battery could be drained. You may not be able to start the vehicle if the battery is allowed to drain for an extended period of time.

**3 :** This is the position that starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition switch returns to ON/RUN for driving.

A warning tone will sound when the driver door is opened, the ignition is in ACC/ACCESSORY or LOCK/ OFF, and the key is in the ignition. If the ignition becomes difficult to turn with the uplevel key, see *Keys* ⇨ *21*.

## Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)

The vehicle may be equipped with an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

Pressing the button cycles it through three modes: ACC/ACCESSORY, ON/RUN/START, and Stopping the Engine/OFF.

The transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be in ACC/ACCESSORY or ON/RUN and the brake pedal must be applied.

**Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Lights) :** When the vehicle is stopped, press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP)* ⇨ *179*.

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to ACC/ ACCESSORY and the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display the message SHIFT TO PARK in the Driver Information Center (DIC). See *Transmission Messages* ⇨ *119*. When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition system will switch to OFF.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.
2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.

3. Come to a complete stop. Shift to P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or Neutral with a manual transmission. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.
4. Set the parking brake. See *Parking Brake* ⇨ *187*.

**⚠ Warning**

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

**ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light) :** This mode allows you to use some electrical accessories when the engine is off. With the ignition off, pressing the button one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to OFF after five minutes to prevent battery rundown.

**ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light) :** This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing the button once will place the ignition system in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ *176*. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

**Service Only Mode**

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding the button for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Only Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Only Mode. Press the button again to turn the vehicle off.

## Starting the Engine

Place the transmission in the proper gear.

**Caution**

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *203*.

**Automatic Transmission**

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the vehicle when it is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.

**Caution**

Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

### Manual Transmission

The shift lever should be in Neutral and the parking brake engaged. Hold the clutch pedal down to the floor and start the engine.

### Key Access

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as the engine warms. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Allow the oil to warm up and lubricate all moving parts.

**Caution**

Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there as you hold the key in START for a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool. When the engine starts, let go of the key and accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, repeat the procedure. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

### Keyless Access

1. With the Keyless Access system, the RKE transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button.

   The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or the RKE battery is low, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message will display. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107* and *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Key Access)* ⇨ *24* or *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *26*.

**Caution**

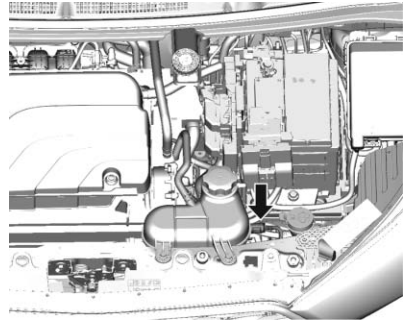
Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by returning the ignition to the START position immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the button, and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

## Engine Heater

The engine heater can provide easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up in cold weather conditions at or below −18 °C or 0 °F. Vehicles with an engine heater should be plugged in at least four hours before starting.

1. Turn off the engine.



2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The cord is located in the driver side of the engine compartment, near the engine coolant surge tank. It is shipped from the factory with a tie holding it in place. Use care in removing the tie so that the cord is not damaged.

Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

**⚠ Warning**

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.
- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make it overheat and cause a fire, property damage, electric shock, and injury.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the heater cord permanently attached to the vehicle. Possible heater cord and thermostat damage could occur.
- While in use, do not let the heater cord touch vehicle parts or sharp edges. Never close the hood on the heater cord.
- Before starting the vehicle, unplug the cord, reattach the cover to the plug, and securely fasten the cord. Keep the cord away from any moving parts.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you do not it could be damaged.

The length of time the heater should remain plugged in depends on several factors. Ask a dealer in the area where you will be parking the vehicle for the best advice on this.

## Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

These vehicle accessories may be used for up to 10 minutes after the engine is turned off:

- Audio System
- Power Windows

The power windows will continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until any door is opened. The radio will work when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ACCESSORY. Once the key is turned from ON/RUN to LOCK/OFF, the radio will continue

to work for 10 minutes, or until the driver door is opened or the key is removed from the ignition.

## Shifting Into Park

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See *Parking Brake* ⇨ *187*.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park) by pressing the button on the shift lever and pushing the lever all the way toward the front of the vehicle.
3. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.
4. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave the vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, the vehicle is in P (Park).

### Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running (Automatic Transmission)

**⚠ Warning**

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ *180*.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, be sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and the parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you have moved the shift lever into P (Park), hold the brake pedal down. Then see if you can move the shift lever away from P (Park) without first pushing the button on the shift lever. If you can, it means that the shift lever was not fully locked into P (Park).

### Torque Lock (Automatic Transmission)

If you are parking on a hill and you do not shift the transmission into P (Park) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of P (Park). This is called “torque lock.”
To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park) properly before you leave the driver seat. To find out how, see “Shifting Into Park” previously in this section.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of P (Park) before you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transmission, so you can pull the shift lever out of P (Park).

## Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with a shift lock control. The shift lock control is designed to:

- Prevent ignition key removal unless the shift lever is in P (Park) with the shift lever button fully released.
- Prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park) unless the ignition is in ON/RUN and the brake pedal is applied.

The shift lock control is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9-volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *263*.

To shift out of P (Park):

1. Apply the brake pedal.
2. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN for key and ON/RUN/START for keyless.
3. Press the shift lever button.
4. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If still unable to shift out of P (Park):

1. Fully release the shift lever button.
2. Hold the brake pedal down and press the shift lever button again.
3. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If the shift lever still cannot be moved from P (Park), have the vehicle serviced soon.

The doors may lock when shifting from P (Park). See *Automatic Door Locks* ⇨ *31*.

## Parking

If the vehicle has a manual transmission, before getting out of the vehicle, move the shift lever into R (Reverse) if parking on a downhill slope. On a level surface or an uphill slope, use 1 (First) gear. Firmly apply the parking brake. Turn the wheels toward the curb for a downhill slope, or away from the curb for an uphill slope. Once the shift lever has been placed into gear with the clutch pedal pressed in, turn the ignition key to LOCK/OFF, remove the key, and release the clutch.

## Parking over Things That Burn

**⚠ Warning**

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

# Engine Exhaust

**⚠ Warning**

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:

- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

## Running the Vehicle While Parked

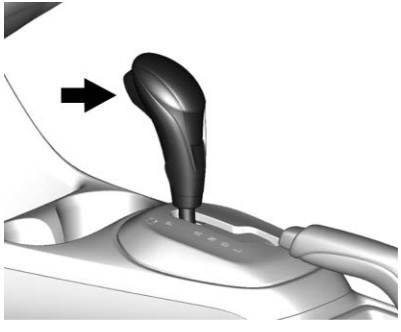
It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ *180* and *Engine Exhaust* ⇨ *182*. If the vehicle has a manual transmission, see *Parking* ⇨ *181*.

# Automatic Transmission

## Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)

The CVT is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation. A display in the instrument cluster indicates the selected range.



**P :** This position locks the front wheels. Select P (Park) only when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.

**⚠ Warning**

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ *180*.

Make sure the shift lever is fully in P (Park) before starting the engine. The vehicle has a shift lock control. The brake pedal must be fully applied, and the shift lever button pressed before shifting from P (Park) while the ignition key is in ON/RUN. If the transmission will not shift out of P (Park), ease pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way into P (Park) while maintaining brake application. Then move the shift lever into another gear. See *Shifting out of Park* ⇨ *181*.

**R :** Use this gear to back up. Select R (Reverse) only when the vehicle is stationary.

**Caution**

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ *168*.

**N :** In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only. Also, use N (Neutral) when the vehicle is being towed.

**⚠ Warning**

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.

**Caution**

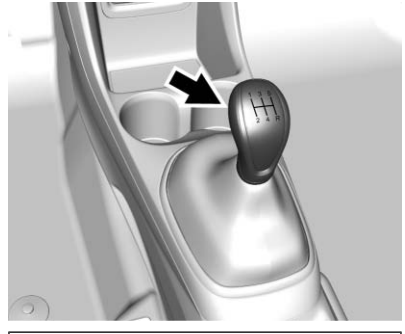
Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.

**D :** This position is for normal driving. For faster acceleration, press the accelerator pedal all the way down and hold it there. The transmission shifts to a lower gear ratio depending on engine speed.

**L :** This position reduces vehicle speed without using the brakes by using the braking effect of engine compression. It can help control vehicle speed going down steep hills, on long downhill grades, or on mountain roads, along with using the brakes off and on. This may prolong the life of the brake linings.

In the event of a fault, the malfunction indicator lamp illuminates. See your dealer for repairs.

# Manual Transmission



**Caution**

Shifting the vehicle initially into any gear other than 1 (First) or R (Reverse) can damage the clutch. Shift the manual transmission in the proper sequence, and time the gear shifting with the accelerator to avoid revving the engine and damaging the clutch.

**1 :** Press the clutch pedal and shift into 1 (First). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

If you have come to a complete stop and it is hard to shift into 1 (First), put the shift lever in Neutral and let up on the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down. Then shift into 1 (First).

**2 :** Press the clutch pedal as you let up on the accelerator pedal and shift into 2 (Second). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

**3, 4, and 5 :** Shift into 3 (Third), 4 (Fourth), and 5 (Fifth) the same way as for 2 (Second). Slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

To stop, let up on the accelerator pedal and press the brake pedal. Just before the vehicle stops, press the clutch pedal and the brake pedal, and shift to Neutral.

**Neutral :** Use this position when you start or idle the engine.

**R :** To back up, press down the clutch pedal and shift into R (Reverse). Let up on the clutch pedal slowly while pressing the accelerator pedal.

**Caution**

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

**Caution**

Do not rest your hand on the shift lever while driving. The pressure could cause premature wear in the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Shift Speeds

**⚠ Warning**

If you skip a gear when downshifting, you could lose control of the vehicle. You could injure yourself or others. Do not shift down more than one gear at a time when downshifting.

### Up-Shift Light

Vehicles equipped with a manual transmission may have an up-shift light. This light indicates when to shift to the next higher gear for better fuel economy.

For the best fuel economy, accelerate slowly and shift when the light comes on, and if the weather, road, and traffic conditions allow.

It is normal for the light to go on and off if the accelerator position changes quickly. Ignore the light during downshifts.

# Brakes

## Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has ABS, an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself.
A momentary motor or clicking noise might be heard while this test is going on, and it might even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ *102*.

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.

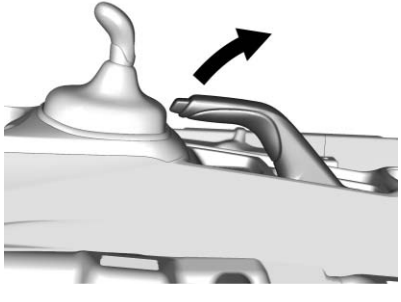
### Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

### Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

## Parking Brake



To set the parking brake, hold the brake pedal down and pull up on the parking brake lever. If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *101*.

To release the parking brake, hold the brake pedal down. Pull the parking brake lever up until you can press the release button. Hold the release button in as you move the brake lever all the way down.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving. |

## Brake Assist

The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

## Hill Start Assist (HSA)

This vehicle has an HSA feature, which may be useful when the vehicle is stopped on a grade sufficient enough to activate HSA. This feature is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling, either

forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. After the driver completely stops and holds the vehicle in a complete standstill on a grade, HSA will be automatically activated. During the transition period between when the driver releases the brake pedal and starts to accelerate to drive off on a grade, HSA holds the braking pressure for a maximum of two seconds to ensure that there is no rolling. The brakes will automatically release when the accelerator pedal is applied within the two-second window. It will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill, or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse).

# Ride Control Systems

## Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

### System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak®, an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel slip and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* ⇨ *168* and “Turning the Systems Off and On” later in this section.

The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:

- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin.
- Flash when StabiliTrak is activated.
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working.

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If comes on and stays on:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

### Turning the Systems Off and On

The button for TCS and StabiliTrak is on the lower instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

**Caution**

Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.

To turn off only TCS, press and release OFF. The Traction Off light displays in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays.

To turn TCS on again, press and release OFF. The Traction Off light displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off. The appropriate DIC message displays.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when OFF is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.

To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold OFF until the Traction Off light and StabiliTrak Off light OFF come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. The appropriate DIC message displays.

To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release OFF. The Traction Off light and StabiliTrak Off light OFF in the instrument cluster turn off. The appropriate DIC message displays.

Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *206*.

# Cruise Control

If the vehicle is equipped with cruise control, a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more can be maintained without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below 40 km/h (25 mph).

**⚠ Warning**

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

If the vehicle's Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak system begins to limit wheel spin while using cruise control, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See *Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control* ⇨ *188*. If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See *Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System* ⇨ *195*. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, the cruise control can be turned back on.

If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.

CRUISE : Press to turn the cruise control system on and off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster when cruise is turned on.

**RES/+ :** If there is a set speed in memory, move the thumbwheel up briefly to resume to that speed or hold upward to accelerate. If cruise control is already active, use to increase vehicle speed.

**SET/− :** Move the thumbwheel down briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already active, use to decrease speed.

CANCEL : Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

**Setting Cruise Control**

If CRUISE is on when not in use, SET/- or RES/+ could get bumped and go into cruise when not desired. Keep CRUISE off when cruise control is not being used.

To set cruise control:

1. Press CRUISE to turn the cruise system on.
2. Get to the speed desired.
3. Move the thumbwheel down to SET/- and release it.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control indicator on the instrument cluster turns green after cruise control has been set to the desired speed. See *Instrument Cluster* ⇨ *94*.

**Resuming a Set Speed**

If the cruise control is set at a desired speed and then the brakes or clutch for manual transmissions are applied or CANCEL is pressed, the cruise control is disengaged without erasing the set speed from memory.

Once the vehicle reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, move the thumbwheel up toward RES/+ briefly. The vehicle returns to the previous set speed.

**Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control**

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Move the thumbwheel up toward RES/+ and hold it until the desired speed is reached, then release it.
- To increase the vehicle speed in small increments, move the thumbwheel up toward RES/+ briefly and then release it. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107*. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

**Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control**

If the cruise control system is already activated:

- Move the thumbwheel toward SET/− and hold until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, move the thumbwheel toward SET/− briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107*. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.

**Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control**

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle slows down to the previous set cruise control speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly moving the thumbwheel toward SET/- will result in cruise control set to the current vehicle speed.

**Using Cruise Control on Hills**

How well cruise control works on hills depends on the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain the vehicle speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

**Ending Cruise Control**

There are four ways to end cruise control:

- To disengage cruise control, step lightly on the brake pedal or clutch for manual transmission.
- Press CANCEL on the steering wheel.
- Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
- To turn off cruise control, press CRUISE on the steering wheel.

**Erasing Speed Memory**

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if the CRUISE button is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

# Driver Assistance Systems

## Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

If equipped, the RVC system can assist the driver when backing up by displaying a view of the area behind the vehicle.

**⚠ Warning**

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras' field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

### How the System Works

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the image of the area behind the vehicle appears in the radio screen. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay.

To see the previous screen sooner, do one of the following:

- Press a button on the infotainment system.
- Shift into P (Park).

#### Guidelines

The RVC system may have a guideline overlay that can help the driver align the vehicle when backing into a parking spot.

To turn the guidelines on or off:

1. Shift into P (Park).
2. Press the Home button on the infotainment system.
3. Select Vehicle Settings, then Rear Camera Option.
4. Select Guidelines On or Off.

#### Rear Vision Camera Error Messages

**SERVICE REAR VISION CAMERA SYSTEM :** If this message appears in the infotainment display, the system may need service.

If any other problem occurs or if a problem persists, see your dealer.

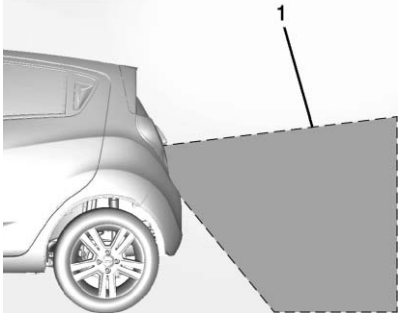
### Rear Vision Camera Location

The RVC is above the license plate.

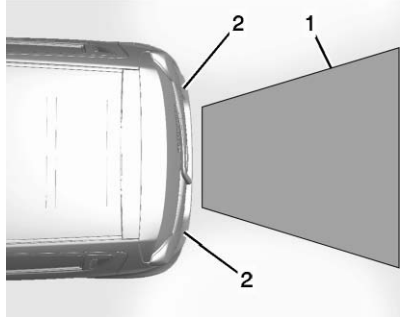
Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that

are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

The following illustrations show the field of view that the camera provides.




1. View displayed by the camera.




1. View displayed by the camera.
2. Corner of the rear bumper.

### When the System Does Not Seem To Work Properly

The RVC system may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- It is dark.
- The sun or the beam of headlamps is shining directly into the camera lens.
- Ice, snow, mud, or anything else has built up on the camera lens. Clean the lens, rinse it with water, and wipe it with a soft cloth.
- The back of the vehicle was in an accident. The position and mounting angle of the camera can change or the camera can be affected. Be sure to have the camera and its position and mounting angle checked at your dealer.

## Parking Assist

If equipped, Rear Parking Assist (RPA) system, it assists the driver with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse). RPA operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph), and the sensors on the rear bumper detect objects up to 1.7 m (5.5 ft) behind the vehicle, and at least 20 cm (8 in) off the ground. The distance objects can be detected may be less during warmer or humid weather.

**⚠ Warning**

The parking assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with parking assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before backing.

### How the System Works

RPA comes on automatically when the shift lever is moved into R (Reverse).

An obstacle is indicated by audible beeps. The interval between the beeps becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to the obstacle. When the distance is less than 40 cm (16 in) the beeping is a continuous tone.

### Turning the System On and Off

The RPA system can be turned on and off using the infotainment system controls. See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ *120*.

### When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

This light may come on for the following reasons:

- The sensors are not clean. Keep the vehicle's rear bumper free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. For cleaning instructions, see *Exterior Care* ⇨ *268*.
- The park assist sensors are covered by frost or ice. Frost or ice can form around and behind the sensors and may not always be seen; this can occur after washing the vehicle in cold weather. The light may not clear until the frost or ice has melted.
- An object was hanging out of the liftgate during the last drive cycle. Once the object is removed, RPA will return to normal operation.
- The bumper is damaged. Take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system.
- Other conditions, such as vibrations from a jackhammer or the compression of air brakes on a very large truck, are affecting system performance.

If the above conditions do not exist, take the vehicle to your dealer to repair the system.

## Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly

beeps. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 40 km/h (25 mph).

**⚠ Warning**

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See *Defensive Driving* ⇨ *163*.

FCA can be disabled with the FCA steering wheel control.

### Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

**⚠ Warning**

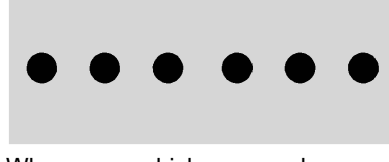
FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow,

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

#### Collision Alert



When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur

more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

**Tailgating Alert**

The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a detected vehicle ahead much too closely.

### Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the FCA timing to Far, Medium, or Near, or on some vehicles, Off. The first button press shows the current setting on the Driver Information Center (DIC). Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timings may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

### Unnecessary Alerts

FCA may provide unnecessary alerts to turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

### Cleaning the System

If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror, and cleaning the front of the vehicle where radar sensors are located, may correct the issue.

## Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide an alert if the vehicle is crossing a lane without using a turn signal in that direction. LDW uses a camera sensor to detect the lane markings at speeds of 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater.

**⚠ Warning**

The LDW system does not steer the vehicle. The LDW system may not:

- Provide enough time to avoid a crash.
- Detect lane markings under poor weather or visibility conditions. This can occur if the windshield or headlamps are blocked by dirt, snow, or ice; if they are

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

not in proper condition; or if the sun shines directly into the camera.

- Detect road edges.
- Detect lanes on winding or hilly roads.

If LDW only detects lane markings on one side of the road, it will only warn you when departing the lane on the side where it has detected a lane marking. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LDW in bad weather conditions.

### How the System Works

The LDW camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LDW on and off, press on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. The control indicator will light when LDW is on.

When LDW is on, is green if LDW is available to warn of a lane departure. If the vehicle crosses a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction, changes to amber and flashes. Additionally, there will be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

### When the System Does Not Seem To Work Properly

The system may not detect lanes as well when there are:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.

If the LDW system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LDW off if these conditions continue.

# Fuel

Use of the recommended fuel is an important part of the proper maintenance of this vehicle. When driving in the U.S. and Canada, to help keep the engine clean and maintain optimum vehicle performance, we recommend using TOP TIER Detergent Gasolines. See www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasolines.

Use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating below 87, as it may cause engine damage and will lower fuel economy.

**Use of Seasonal Fuels**

Use summer and winter fuels in the appropriate season. The fuels industry automatically modifies the fuel for the appropriate season. If fuel is left in the vehicle tank for long periods of time, driving or starting could be affected. Drive the vehicle until the fuel is at one-half tank or less, then refuel with the current seasonal fuel.

**Prohibited Fuels**

Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. If these gasolines comply with the previously described specification, then they are acceptable to use. However, E85 (85% ethanol) and other fuels containing more than 15% ethanol must be used only in FlexFuel vehicles.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in the fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. That damage would not be covered under the vehicle warranty. |

Some gasolines, mainly high octane racing gasolines, can contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Do not use gasolines and/or fuel additives with MMT as they can reduce spark plug life and affect emission control system performance. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on. If this occurs, see your dealer for service.

## California Fuel Requirements

If the vehicle is certified to meet California Emissions Standards, it is designed to operate on fuels that

meet California specifications. See the underhood emission control label. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California Emissions Standards, the vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance might be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp could turn on and the vehicle may not pass a smog-check test. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *99*. If this occurs, return to your authorized dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Fuels in Foreign Countries

If planning to drive in countries outside the U.S. or Canada, the proper fuel might be hard to find. Check regional auto club or fuel retail brand websites for availability in the country where driving. Never use leaded gasoline, fuel containing methanol, manganese, or any other fuel not recommended. Costly repairs caused by use of improper fuel would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Fuel Additives

To keep fuel systems clean, TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is recommended. See *Fuel* ⇨ *199*.

If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of Fuel System Treatment PLUS added to the fuel tank at every engine oil change, can help. Fuel System Treatment PLUS is the only gasoline additive recommended by General Motors. It is available at your dealer.

## Filling the Tank

**⚠ Warning**

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Do not use a cell phone while refueling.
- Do not re-enter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Fuel can spray out if the fuel cap is opened too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop, then unscrew the cap all the way.

The tethered fuel cap is behind a hinged fuel door on the passenger side of the vehicle. To open the fuel filler door, lift the fuel door release lever. The lever is on the floor, on the left front side of the driver seat. The fuel door is unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. Locking the vehicle locks the fuel door.

To remove the fuel cap, turn it slowly counterclockwise.

**⚠ Warning**

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *268*.

When replacing the fuel cap, turn it clockwise until it clicks. Make sure the cap is fully installed. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. This would allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *99*.

Push the fuel door closed until it latches.

**⚠ Warning**

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

**Caution**

If a new fuel cap is needed, be sure to get the right type of cap from your dealer. The wrong type of fuel cap may not fit properly, may cause the malfunction indicator lamp to light, and could damage the fuel tank and emissions system. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *99*.

## Filling a Portable Fuel Container

**⚠ Warning**

Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapors that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Use approved fuel containers.
- Remove the container from the vehicle, trunk, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.
- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using cell phones or other electronic devices.

# Trailer Towing

## General Towing Information

The vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.

# Conversions and Add-Ons

## Add-On Electrical Equipment

**⚠ Warning**

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* ⇨ *99*. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle's systems.

**Caution**

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle's 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *65* and *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *65*.

# Vehicle Care


**General Information**
General Information . . . . . 205
California Proposition 65 Warning . . . . . 205
California Perchlorate Materials Requirements . . . . . 205
Accessories and Modifications . . . . . 206

**Vehicle Checks**
Doing Your Own Service Work . . . . . 206
Hood . . . . . 207
Engine Compartment Overview . . . . . 209
Engine Oil . . . . . 210
Engine Oil Life System . . . . . 212
Automatic Transmission Fluid . . . . . 213
Manual Transmission Fluid . . . 214
Hydraulic Clutch . . . . . 214
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter . . . . . 214
Cooling System . . . . . 215
Engine Coolant . . . . . 216
Engine Overheating . . . . . 219
Washer Fluid . . . . . 220
Brakes . . . . . 221
Brake Fluid . . . . . 222
Battery - North America . . . . . 223
Starter Switch Check . . . . . 224
Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check . . . . . 224
Ignition Transmission Lock Check . . . . . 224
Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check . . . . . 225
Wiper Blade Replacement . . . . 225

**Headlamp Aiming**
Headlamp Aiming . . . . . 226

**Bulb Replacement**
Bulb Replacement . . . . . 227
Halogen Bulbs . . . . . 227
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps . . . . . 227
Fog Lamps . . . . . 229
Fog Lamps (Canada Only) . . . 229
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps . . . . . 230
License Plate Lamp . . . . . 231
Replacement Bulbs . . . . . 231

**Electrical System**
Electrical System Overload . . . 232
Fuses and Circuit Breakers . . . 232
Engine Compartment Fuse Block . . . . . 233
Instrument Panel Fuse Block . . . . . 235

**Wheels and Tires**
Tires . . . . . 237
All-Season Tires . . . . . 238
Winter Tires . . . . . 238
Tire Sidewall Labeling . . . . . 239
Tire Designations . . . . . 241
Tire Terminology and Definitions . . . . . 241
Tire Pressure . . . . . 244
Tire Pressure Monitor System . . . . . 245
Tire Pressure Monitor Operation . . . . . 246
Tire Inspection . . . . . 249
Tire Rotation . . . . . 249
When It Is Time for New Tires . . . . . 250
Buying New Tires . . . . . 251
Different Size Tires and Wheels . . . . . 253
Wheel Covers . . . . . 253
Uniform Tire Quality Grading . . . . . 253
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance . . . . . 255
Wheel Replacement . . . . . 255

Tire Chains . . . . . 256
If a Tire Goes Flat . . . . . 256
Tire Changing . . . . . 257
Compact Spare Tire . . . . . 262

**Jump Starting**
Jump Starting - North America . . . . . 263

**Towing the Vehicle**
Towing the Vehicle . . . . . 265
Recreational Vehicle Towing . . . . . 266

**Appearance Care**
Exterior Care . . . . . 268
Interior Care . . . . . 273
Floor Mats . . . . . 276

# General Information

For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

ACDelco

Genuine GM | Parts

GM Accessories

## California Proposition 65 Warning

**WARNING:** Most motor vehicles, including this one, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals.

See *Battery - North America* ⇨ *223* and *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *263*.

## California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, safety belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

## Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *65*.

# Vehicle Checks

## Doing Your Own Service Work

**⚠ Warning**

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information* ⇨ *302*.

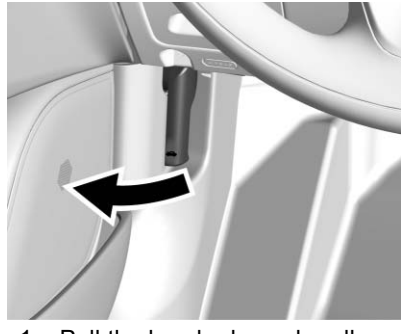
This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* ⇨ *65*.

Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See *Maintenance Records* ⇨ *289*.

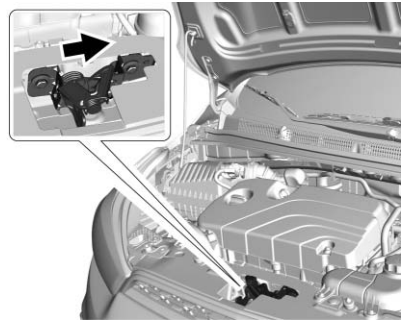
| Caution |
| --- |
| Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks. |

## Hood

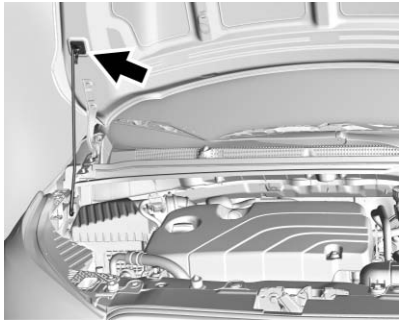
To open the hood:



1. Pull the hood release handle inside the vehicle. It is on the lower left side of the instrument panel.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle and move the secondary hood release lever toward the right side of the vehicle.

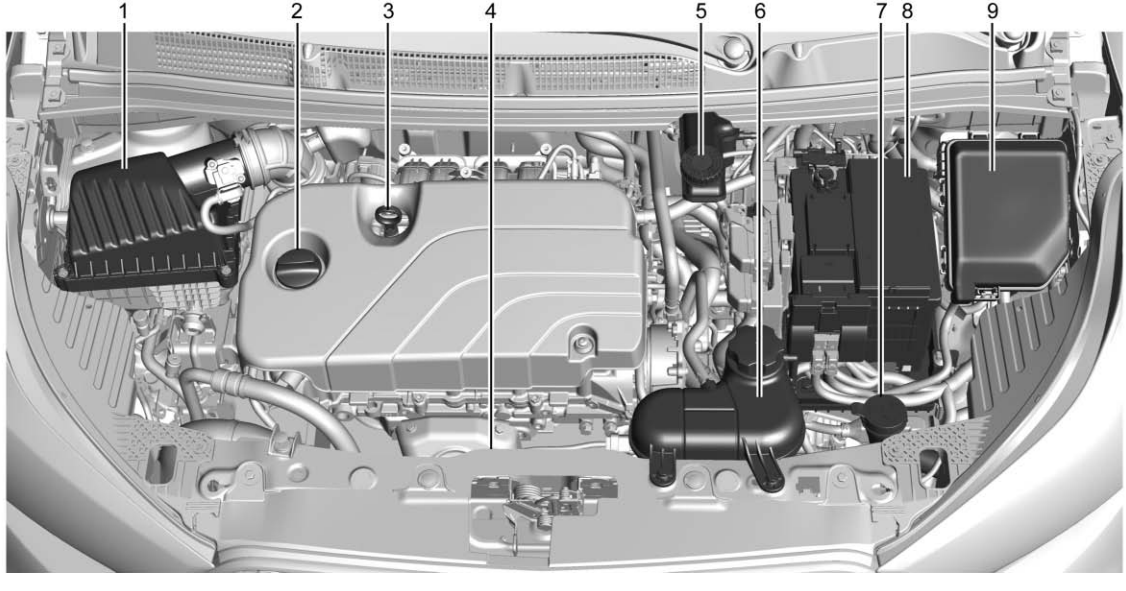


3. Lift the hood and release the hood prop rod from the prop rod retainer, which is under the hood.
4. Securely place the hood prop rod into the hood prop rod holder, at the rear passenger side of the engine compartment.

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all filler caps are on properly. Then, lift the hood to relieve pressure on the hood prop rod. Remove the hood prop rod from the prop rod holder in the rear passenger side of the engine compartment and secure it to the retainer on the underside of the hood. The prop rod must click into place when returning it to the retainer to prevent hood damage.
2. Lower the hood above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches. Check to make sure the hood is closed and repeat the process if necessary.

## Engine Compartment Overview



1. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨ *214*.
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *210*.
3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *210*.
4. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See *Cooling System* ⇨ *215*.
5. Brake/Clutch Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *222* and *Hydraulic Clutch* ⇨ *214*.
6. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System* ⇨ *215*.
7. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *220*.
8. *Battery - North America* ⇨ *223*.
9. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨ *233*.

## Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *212*.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

### Checking Engine Oil

It is a good idea to check the engine oil level at each fuel fill. In order to get an accurate reading, the vehicle must be on level ground. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *209* for the location of the engine oil dipstick.

Obtaining an accurate oil level reading is essential:

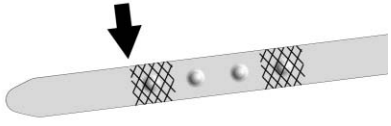
1. If the engine has been running recently, turn off the engine and allow several minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan. Checking the oil level too soon after engine shutoff will not provide an accurate oil level reading.

**⚠ Warning**

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

2. Pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

### When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil " in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *291*.

**Caution**

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *209* for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range, between the cross-hatched areas. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

### Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *287*.

#### Specification

Ask for and use engine oils that meet the dexos1™ specification.

Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

**Caution**

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

#### Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 5W-20 viscosity grade engine oil. SAE 0W-20 may be used as an alternative.

Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below −29 °C (−20 °F), an SAE 0W-20 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section.

### Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1™ specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

### What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

## Engine Oil Life System

### When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A % CHANGE DIC message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1 000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system may indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5 000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

### How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. Always reset the engine oil life to 100% after every oil change. It will not reset itself. To reset the system:

**Base Level Cluster**

1. Press the MENU button to show Remaining Oil Life on the display. This display shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If 99% is displayed, that means that 99% of the current oil life remains.
2. To reset the engine oil life system, press the SET/CLR button while the oil life display is active. After a few seconds, the oil life will be reset to 100%. Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately.

If the % CHANGE message in the DIC comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not reset. Repeat the procedure.

**Uplevel Cluster**

1. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN with the engine off.
2. Press the DIC MENU button on the turn signal lever to enter the Vehicle Information Menu. Use the thumbwheel to scroll through the menu items until you reach REMAINING OIL LIFE.
3. Press the SET/CLR button to reset the oil life at 100%.
4. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

The system is reset when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is off and the REMAINING OIL LIFE 100% message is displayed. If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

## Automatic Transmission Fluid

### How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level.
A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

The vehicle is not equipped with a transmission fluid level dipstick. There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the dealer. Contact your dealer for additional information.

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279*, and be sure to use the fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *287*.

## Manual Transmission Fluid

### How to Check Manual Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the manual transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

## Hydraulic Clutch

For vehicles with a manual transmission, it is not necessary to regularly check brake/clutch fluid unless there is a leak suspected. Adding fluid will not correct a leak. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

### When to Check and What to Use

The brake/hydraulic clutch fluid reservoir cap has this symbol on it. The common brake/clutch fluid reservoir is filled with DOT 4 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *209* for reservoir location.

### How to Check and Add Fluid

Visually check the brake/clutch fluid reservoir to make sure the fluid level is at the MIN (minimum) line on the side of the reservoir. The brake/hydraulic clutch fluid system should be closed and sealed.

Do not remove the cap to check the fluid level or to top off the fluid level. Remove the cap only when necessary to add the proper fluid until the level reaches the MIN line.

## Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

The engine air cleaner/filter is in the engine compartment on the passenger side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *209*.

### When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

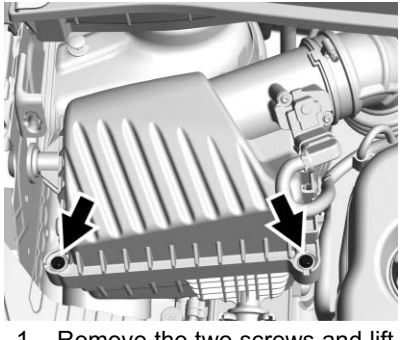
For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air filter, see *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279*.

### How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake

the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

To inspect or replace the air cleaner/filter:



1. Remove the two screws and lift the cover out of the assembly.
2. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
3. Lower the cover and secure with the two screws.

See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279* for replacement intervals.

**⚠ Warning**

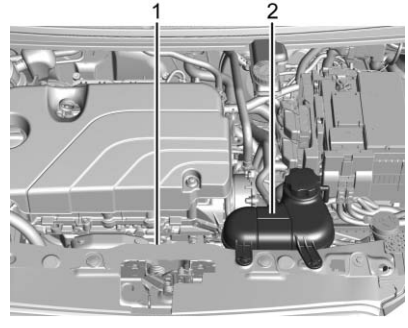
Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

**Caution**

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you are driving.

## Cooling System

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.




1. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View)
2. Engine Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap

**⚠ Warning**

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

**⚠ Warning**

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Do not touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Do not run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

**Caution**

Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® can cause premature engine, heater core, or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant could require changing sooner. Any repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use DEX-COOL (silicate-free) coolant in the vehicle.

## Engine Coolant

The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in the vehicle for 5 years or 240 000 km (150,000 mi), whichever occurs first.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating* ⇨ *219*.

### What to Use

**⚠ Warning**

Adding only plain water or some other liquid to the cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water and other liquids, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. The coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but you would not get the

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Use a 50/50 mixture of clean drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. This mixture:

- Gives freezing protection down to −37 °C (−34 °F), outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.
- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

**Caution**

If improper coolant mixture, inhibitors, or additives are used in the vehicle cooling system, the engine could overheat and be damaged. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack engine cooling parts. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Use only the proper mixture of engine coolant for the cooling system. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *287*.

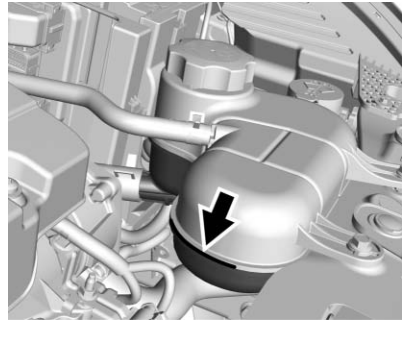
Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

## Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

It is normal to see coolant moving in the upper coolant hose return line when the engine is running.

Check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down.



If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at or above the mark pointed to, add a 50/50 mixture of clean drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done.

If no coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank, add coolant as follows:

### How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

**Caution**

This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause the engine to overheat and be severely damaged.

If no problem is found, check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at the indicated level mark, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant at the coolant surge tank, but be sure the

cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before you do it.

**⚠ Warning**

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the surge tank pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and surge tank pressure cap to cool.

**⚠ Warning**

Adding only plain water or some other liquid to the cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water and other liquids, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. The coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but you would not get the

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant.

**Caution**

In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core, and other parts. Use the recommended coolant and the proper coolant mixture.

**⚠ Warning**

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

1. Remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

   Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise about one-quarter of a turn. If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. This will allow any pressure still left to be vented out the discharge hose.
2. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.
3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper DEX-COOL coolant mixture to the indicated level mark.
4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you

can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fan.

By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper DEX-COOL coolant mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark.

5. Reinstall the pressure cap tightly.

**Caution**

If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and possible engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.

Check the level in the coolant surge tank when the cooling system has cooled down. If the coolant is not at the proper level, repeat Steps 1-3 and reinstall the pressure cap. If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

## Engine Overheating

The vehicle has an indicator to warn of the engine overheating. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light* ⇨ *104*.

If the decision is made not to lift the hood when this warning appears, get service help right away. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *297*.

If the decision is made to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fan is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan should be running. If it is not, do not continue to run the engine. Have the vehicle serviced.

**Caution**

Running the engine without coolant may cause damage or a fire. Vehicle damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

**⚠ Warning**

Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Just turn it off and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before you open the hood.

If you keep driving when the engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop the

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.

### If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral) for an automatic transmission or Neutral for a manual transmission, and let the engine idle.

If the overheat warning no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe vehicle distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

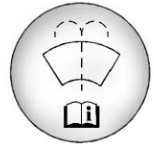
If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

## Washer Fluid

### What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

### Adding Washer Fluid



Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *209* for reservoir location.

**Caution**

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.
- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

## Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

**⚠ Warning**

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

**Caution**

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *291*.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

### Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

### Replacing Brake System Parts

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.

## Brake Fluid

The brake/clutch master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *209* for the location of the reservoir.

**Checking Brake Fluid**

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake/clutch hydraulic system. Have the brake/clutch hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake/clutch fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake/clutch hydraulic system.

**⚠ Warning**

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake/clutch hydraulic system.

When the brake/clutch fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See *Brake System Warning Light* ⇨ *101*.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279*.

### What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *287*.

**⚠ Warning**

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.

**Caution**

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

## Battery - North America

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

Refer to the replacement number shown on the original battery label when a new battery is needed. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *209* for battery location.

**⚠ Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ *205*.

### Vehicle Storage

**⚠ Warning**

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See *Jump Starting - North America* ⇨ *263* for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Infrequent Usage: Remove the black, negative (−) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the black, negative (−) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

## Starter Switch Check

**⚠ Warning**

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake.

   Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

## Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check

**⚠ Warning**

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Apply the parking brake. Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of P (Park) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

## Ignition Transmission Lock Check

If equipped with a key type ignition, while parked, and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF in each shift lever position.

- For automatic transmission vehicles, the ignition should turn to LOCK/OFF only when the shift lever is in P (Park).
- For manual transmission vehicles, the ignition should turn to LOCK/OFF only when the shift lever is in neutral.

On all vehicles, the ignition key should come out only in LOCK/OFF.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

## Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

**⚠ Warning**

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

## Wiper Blade Replacement

### Wiper blades on the windshield

Lift wiper arm. Press release lever and detach wiper blade.

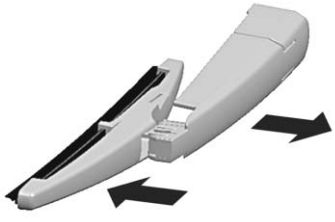
Properly functioning windshield wipers are essential for clear vision and safe driving. Regularly check the condition of the wiper blades. Replace hard, brittle, or cracked blades or those that smear dirt on the windshield.

Foreign material on the windshield or wiper blades can reduce the effectiveness of the wipers. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the windshield and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent. Rinse them thoroughly with water.

Repeat the process, if necessary. There is no way to remove traces of silicone from glass. Therefore, never apply polish with silicone to your vehicle’s windshield or you will get streaks which will impair the driver’s vision.

Do not use solvents, gasoline, kerosene, or paint thinner to clean wipers. These are harsh and can damage the blades and painted surfaces.

### Wiper blade on the rear window



Lift wiper arm. Push the wiper blade, slightly angled to the wiper arm, downwards until it disengages.

Attach the wiper blade, slighty angled to the wiper arm, and push until it engages.

Lower wiper arm carefully.

Properly functioning windshield wipers are essential for clear vision and safe driving. Regularly check the condition of the wiper blades.

Replace hard, brittle, or cracked blades or those that smear dirt on the windshield.

Foreign material on the windshield or wiper blades can reduce the effectiveness of the wipers. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the windshield and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent. Rinse them thoroughly with water.

Repeat the process, if necessary. There is no way to remove traces of silicone from glass. Therefore, never apply polish with silicone to your vehicle's windshield or you will get streaks which will impair the driver's vision.

Do not use solvents, gasoline, kerosene, or paint thinner to clean wipers. These are harsh and can damage the blades and painted surfaces.

## Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.

# Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, see *Replacement Bulbs* ⇨ *231*.

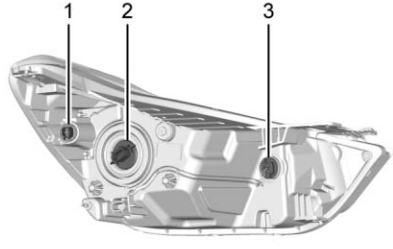
For any bulb-changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

## Halogen Bulbs

**⚠ Warning**

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

## Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps

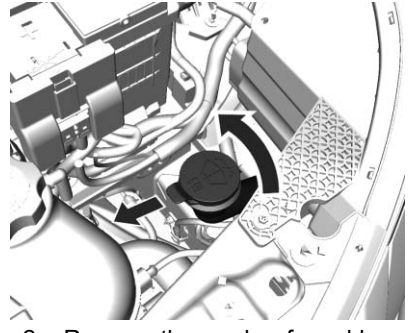



1. Sidemarker Lamp
2. Low/High-Beam Headlamp
3. Turn Signal Lamps

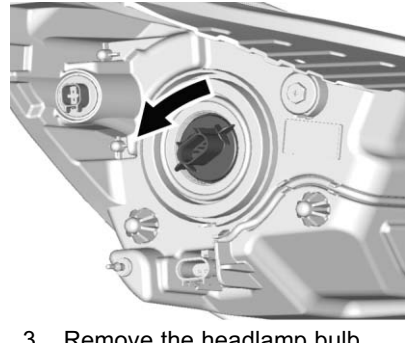
### High/Low-Beam Headlamp

To replace a headlamp bulb:

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ *207*.



2. Remove the washer funnel by turning it counterclockwise.



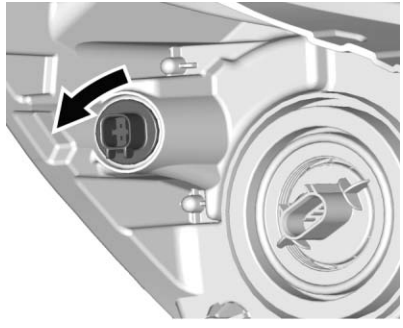
3. Remove the headlamp bulb socket.

4. Turn the bulb counterclockwise and pull straight back.
5. Disconnect the wiring harness connector from the bulb.
6. Install the new bulb in the headlamp assembly by turning clockwise.
7. Reconnect the wiring harness connector.
8. Install the bulb socket into the headlamp assembly by turning clockwise.

### Sidemarker Lamps

To replace a sidemarker bulb:

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ *207*.

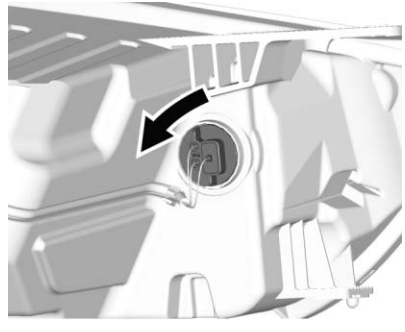


2. Remove the Sidemarker Lamp bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb from the bulb socket by pulling it straight out.
4. Install the new bulb in the bulb socket.
5. Install the bulb socket into the headlamp assembly by turning clockwise.

### Front Turn Signal/Parking Lamps

To replace a front turn signal bulb:

1. Open the hood. See *Hood* ⇨ *207*.

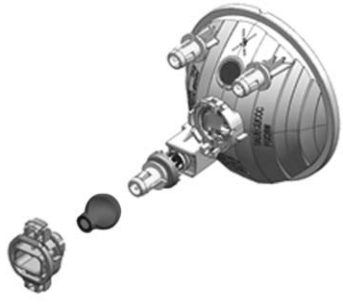


2. Remove the turn signal lamp bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb from the bulb socket by pulling it straight out.
4. Install the new bulb into the socket by pressing it in.

5. Install the bulb socket into the headlamp assembly by turning clockwise.

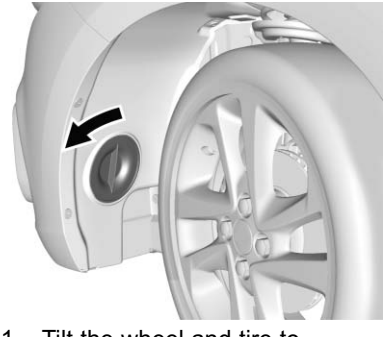
## Fog Lamps

1. Tilt the wheel to access the wheel liner.
2. Remove 2 push pins from the outside of the wheel liner.

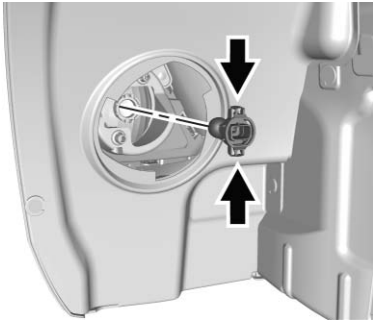


3. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb holder.
4. Remove and pull the bulb assembly straight out of the lamp.
5. Install a new bulb into the bulb holder.
6. Reinstall the bulb assembly into the lamp.
7. Reconnect the electrical connector to the bulb assembly.
8. Reinstall the wheel liner with 2 push pins.

## Fog Lamps (Canada Only)

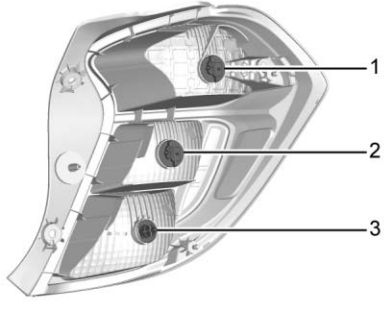


1. Tilt the wheel and tire to access the front foglamp cover on the front wheelhouse liner.
2. Turn the front foglamp cover counterclockwise to remove it from the front wheelhouse liner.
3. Access the fog lamp bulb through the hole in front wheelhouse liner.



4. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb assembly.
5. Press the front fog lamp bulb assembly and remove the bulb from the lamp housing.
6. Replace the bulb in the front fog lamp bulb assembly.
7. Install the front fog lamp bulb assembly to the lamp housing.
8. Connect the electrical connector to the bulb assembly.
9. Turn the front foglamp cover counterclockwise to remove it from the front wheelhouse liner.

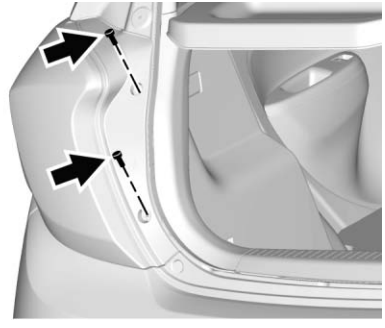
## Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps




1. Stoplamp/Taillamp
2. Turn Signal Lamp/Taillamp
3. Back-up Lamp

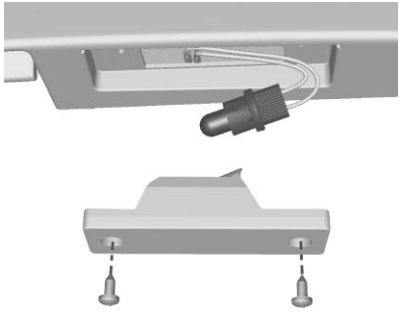
To replace a taillamp, turn signal lamp, stoplamp, or back-up bulb:

1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ *33*.



2. Remove the two screws and the lamp assembly.
3. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise and remove the socket.
4. Press the bulb in and turn counterclockwise to remove it from the socket.
5. Press the new bulb in and turn clockwise to install the bulb into the socket.
6. Turn the bulb socket clockwise to reinstall.
7. Reinstall the lamp assembly and two screws.

## License Plate Lamp



1. Attachment Screws
2. License Plate Bulb
3. Bulb Socket

To replace a license plate lamp bulb:

1. Remove the two screws (1) from the license plate lamp assembly.
2. Turn and pull the license plate lamp assembly down.
3. Turn the bulb socket (3) counterclockwise and pull it out of the lamp assembly.
4. Pull the bulb (2) straight out of the socket.
5. Push the new bulb into the socket.
6. Install the bulb socket (3) by turning clockwise into the license plate lamp assembly.
7. Replace the license plate lamp assembly by using the two screws to secure.

## Replacement Bulbs

| Exterior Lamp | Bulb Number |
|---|---|
| Back-Up Lamps | W16W |
| Front Turn Signal/ Parking Lamps | 7444NA |
| High/Low-Beam Headlamp | H13 |
| License Plate Lamp | W5W LL |
| Rear Turn Signal/ Taillamps | WY21W |
| Stoplamp/ Taillamps | W21W LL |

For replacement bulbs not listed here, contact your dealer.

# Electrical System

## Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.

### Headlamp Wiring

An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

### Windshield Wipers

If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

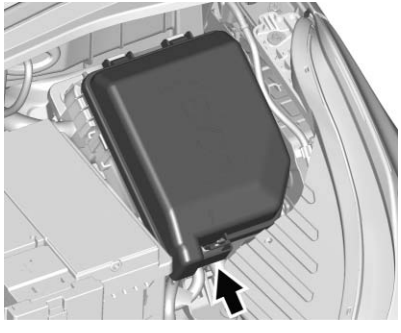
If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

## Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses, circuit breakers, and fusible thermal links. This greatly reduces the chance of fires caused by electrical problems.

Look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure you replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

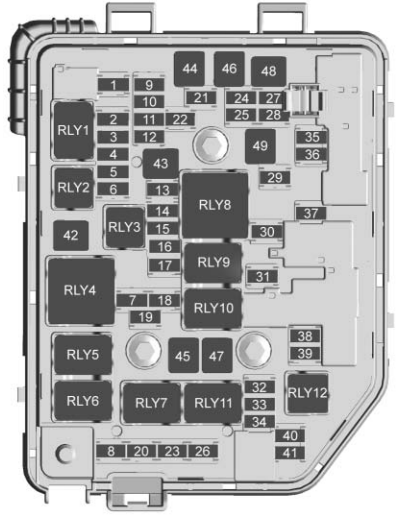
## Engine Compartment Fuse Block



The engine compartment fuse block is on the driver side of the vehicle, near the battery.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component. |

To access the fuses, press the tab at the front of the cover, and lift the cover.



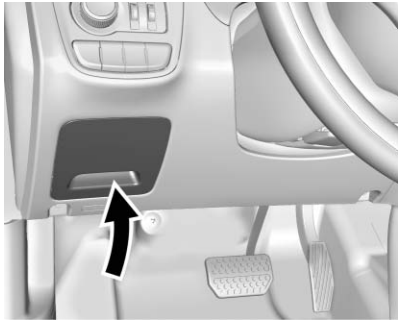

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

| Number | Usage |
| --- | --- |
| 1 | Liftgate latch |
| 2 | – |
| 3 | Rear defogger |
| 4 | Exterior rearview mirror heater |
| 5 | Sunroof |
| 6 | Continuously variable transmission control module |
| 7 | Mass air flow sensor |
| 8 | Auxiliary heater pump |
| 9 | ABS valve |
| 10 | Regulated voltage control |
| 11 | Rear vision camera |
| 12 | – |
| 13 | – |

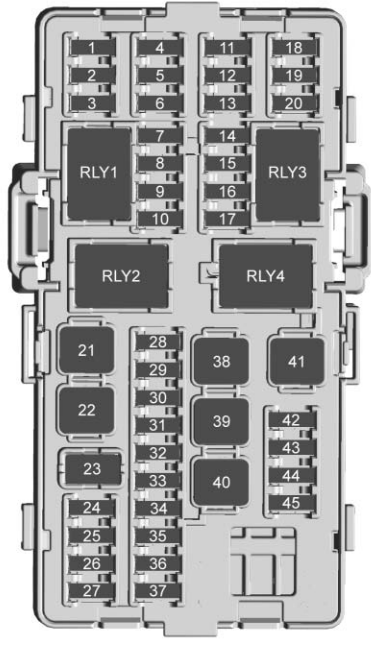
| Number | Usage |
|---|---|
| 14 | Engine control module/ Transmission control module |
| 15 | Fuel injection control module/ Starter |
| 16 | Fuel pump motor |
| 17 | Engine control module 1 |
| 18 | Engine control module 2 |
| 19 | Injector/Ignition |
| 20 | A/C system |
| 21 | Intelligent battery sensor |
| 22 | Electric steering column lock |
| 23 | Cooling fan–low |
| 24 | – |
| 25 | Exterior rearview mirror switch |
| 26 | Engine control module/Automated manual transmission module |
| 27 | Canister vent solenoid |
| 28 | Brake pedal switch |
| 29 | Auxiliary occupant sensing |
| 30 | Headlamp leveling motor |
| 31 | Horn |
| 32 | Front fog lamps |
| 33 | Left high-beam headlamp |
| 34 | Right high-beam headlamp |
| 35 | – |
| 36 | Rear wiper motor |
| 37 | Left cornering lamp |
| 38 | Washer pump motor |
| 39 | Right cornering lamp |
| 40 | – |
| 41 | – |
| 42 | Starter 2 |
| 43 | In-panel bussed electrical center |
| 44 | Automated manual transmission |
| 45 | Starter 1 |
| 46 | ABS pump |
| 47 | Cooling fan–high |
| 48 | Front wiper motor |
| 49 | In-panel bussed electric center accessory/ Retained accessory power |
| RLY1 | Rear defogger |
| RLY2 | Transmission control module |
| RLY3 | Fuel pump/Starter |
| RLY4 | Starter 2 |

| Number | Usage |
|---|---|
| RLY5 | A/C system |
| RLY6 | Auxiliary heater pump |
| RLY7 | Cooling fan–low |
| RLY8 | Run/Crank |
| RLY9 | Powertrain |
| RLY10 | Starter |
| RLY11 | Cooling fan–high |
| RLY12 | Front fog lamps |

## Instrument Panel Fuse Block



The instrument panel fuse block is on the underside of the driver side instrument panel.




The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

| Number | Usage |
|---|---|
| 1 | Onstar |
| 2 | HVAC module |
| 3 | Instrument cluster |
| 4 | Continuously variable transmission control module |
| 5 | Radio |
| 6 | Body control module 1 (CVT stop and start) |
| 7 | Rear parking assist |
| 8 | Data link connector |
| 9 | Electric steering column lock |
| 10 | Sensing and diagnostic module |
| 11 | DC DC converter |
| 12 | – |

| Number | Usage |
|---|---|
| 13 | Electronic toll collection system |
| 14 | Linear power module |
| 15 | Passive entry/ Passive start |
| 16 | Discrete logic ignition switch (non-CVT stop and start) |
| 17 | Front collision avoidance |
| 18 | Instrument cluster |
| 19 | Reflected LED alert display |
| 20 | Headlamp leveling switch |
| 21 | Front power window |
| 22 | Rear power window |
| 23 | – |
| 24 | Automated manual transmission module |
| 25 | Auxiliary power outlet |
| 26 | Sunroof |
| 27 | – |
| 28 | Body control module 8 |
| 29 | Body control module 7 |
| 30 | Body control module 6 |
| 31 | Body control module 5 |
| 32 | Body control module 4 |
| 33 | Body control module 3 |
| 34 | Body control module 2 (non-CVT stop and start) |
| 35 | Body control module 1 (non-CVT stop and start) |
| 36 | Discrete logic ignition switch (CVT stop and start) |
| 37 | Steering wheel controls backlighting |
| 38 | – |
| 39 | Logistic/DC DC converter |
| 40 | Driver express power window |
| 41 | Blower motor |
| 42 | Front heated seat |
| 43 | HVAC module |
| 44 | Heated steering wheel |
| 45 | Body control module 2 (CVT stop and start) |
| RLY1 | Logic mode relay |

| Number | Usage |
|---|---|
| RLY2 | Accessory/ Retained accessory power relay |
| RLY3 | Interruptible retained accessory power |
| RLY4 | Run relay |

# Wheels and Tires

## Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

**⚠ Warning**

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

## All-Season Tires

This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be "MS."

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See *Winter Tires* ⇨ *238*.

## Winter Tires

This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see *Buying New Tires* ⇨ *251*.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

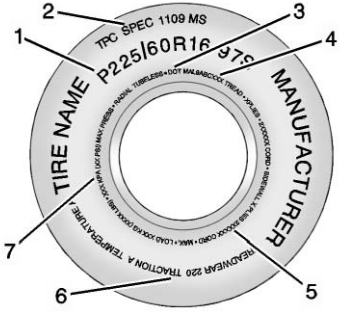
If using winter tires:

- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

## Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.




**Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example**

**(1) Tire Size :** The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the “Tire Size” illustration later in this section.

**(2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) :** Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

**(3) DOT (Department of Transportation) :** The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

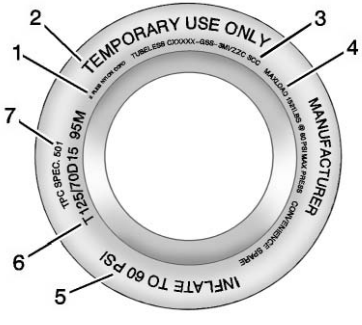
**DOT Tire Date of Manufacture :** The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

**(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN) :** The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

**(5) Tire Ply Material :** The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

**(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) :** Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see *Uniform Tire Quality Grading* ⇨ *253*.

**(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit :** Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.




**Compact Spare Tire Example**

**(1) Tire Ply Material :** The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

**(2) Temporary Use Only :** The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ *262* and *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ *256*.

**(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN) :** The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

**(4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit :** Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

**(5) Tire Inflation :** The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *244*.

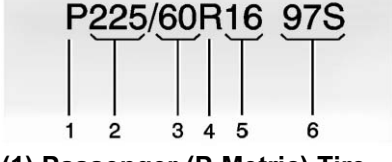
**(6) Tire Size :** A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

**(7) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification) :** Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

## Tire Designations

### Tire Size

The following is an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.




**(1) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire :** The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

**(2) Tire Width :** The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

**(3) Aspect Ratio :** A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

**(4) Construction Code :** A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

**(5) Rim Diameter :** Diameter of the wheel in inches.

**(6) Service Description :** These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

## Tire Terminology and Definitions

**Air Pressure :** The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

**Accessory Weight :** The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

**Aspect Ratio :** The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

**Belt :** A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

**Bead :** The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

**Bias Ply Tire :** A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Cold Tire Pressure :** The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *244*.

**Curb Weight :** The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

**DOT Markings :** A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

**GVWR :** Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*.

**GAWR FRT :** Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*.

**GAWR RR :** Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*.

**Intended Outboard Sidewall :** The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

**Kilopascal (kPa) :** The metric unit for air pressure.

**Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire :** A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

**Load Index :** An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

**Maximum Inflation Pressure :** The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

**Maximum Load Rating :** The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

**Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight :** The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

**Normal Occupant Weight :** The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 169*.

**Occupant Distribution :** Designated seating positions.

**Outward Facing Sidewall :** The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

**Passenger (P-Metric) Tire :** A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

**Recommended Inflation Pressure :** Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See *Tire Pressure ⇨ 244* and *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 169*.

**Radial Ply Tire :** A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Rim :** A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

**Sidewall :** The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

**Speed Rating :** An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

**Traction :** The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

**Tread :** The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Treadwear Indicators :** Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires ⇨ 250*.

**UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards) :** A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading ⇨ 253*.

**Vehicle Capacity Weight :** The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 169*.

**Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire :** Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

**Vehicle Placard :** A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See “Tire and Loading Information Label” under *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 169*.

## Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

**Caution**

Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:

- Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.
- Premature or irregular wear.
- Poor handling.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:

- Unusual wear.
- Poor handling.
- Rough ride.
- Needless damage from road hazards.

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See *Vehicle Load Limits ⇨ 169*.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

### When to Check

Check the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See *Compact Spare Tire ⇨ 262*.

**How to Check**

Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

## Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has

not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *246*.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *303*.

## Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire may display in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message, if equipped, come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, it may be possible to view the tire pressure levels. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays, see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ *107*.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when they are cold. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *244*.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition, but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *249*, *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *249*, and *Tires* ⇨ *237*.

**Caution**

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

### TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light, defined above, flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message may also display. The malfunction light and DIC warning message, if equipped, come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

- One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message, if equipped, should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message, if equipped, should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.
- One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message, if equipped, should go off when the TPMS sensors are

installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.

- Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ *251*.
- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, it cannot detect or signal a low tire condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message, if equipped, come on and stay on.

### TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle's tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. Also, the TPMS sensor matching process should be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message, if equipped, should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the ignition to ON/RUN with the engine off or place the vehicle power mode in ON/RUN/START. See *Ignition Positions (Key Access)* ⇨ *173* or *Ignition Positions (Keyless Access)* ⇨ *175*.
3. Use MENU to select the Vehicle Information Menu (Menu 2) in the Driver Information Center (DIC).
4. Use the thumbwheel (or up and down arrows) to scroll to the Tire Pressure Menu Item screen.
5. Press and hold SET/CLR to begin the sensor matching process.

   A message requesting acceptance of the process may display.
6. If requested, press SET/CLR again to confirm the selection.

The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARN or TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.

7. Start with the driver side front tire.
8. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
9. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8.
10. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8.
11. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 8. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARN or TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.
12. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF or press ENGINE START/ STOP to turn the ignition off.
13. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

## Tire Inspection

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

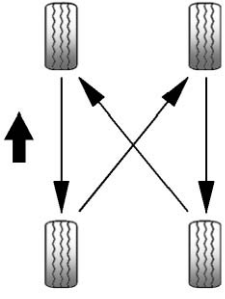
- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

## Tire Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 12 000 km (7,500 mi). See *Maintenance Schedule* ⇨ *279*.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment. See *When It Is Time for New Tires* ⇨ *250* and *Wheel Replacement* ⇨ *255*.



Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the compact spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *244* and *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*.

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See *Tire Pressure Monitor Operation* ⇨ *246*.

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *291*.

**⚠ Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper

(Continued)

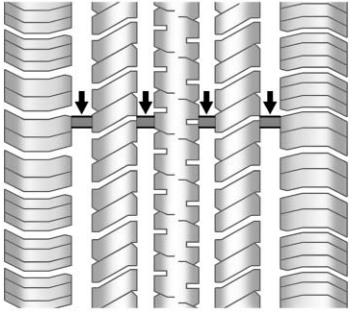
**Warning (Continued)**

towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the center of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

## When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.



Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *249* and *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *249*.

The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

### Vehicle Storage

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

## Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC spec number

will be followed by MS, for mud and snow. See *Tire Sidewall Labeling* ⇨ *239*.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *249*. However, if it is necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tires' maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

**⚠ Warning**

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

**⚠ Warning**

Mixing tires of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tire on all wheels.

**⚠ Warning**

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See *Tire Pressure Monitor System* ⇨ *245*.

The Tire and Loading Information Label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*.

## Different Size Tires and Wheels

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, roll bars, traction control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

**⚠ Warning**

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See *Buying New Tires* ⇨ *251* and *Accessories and Modifications* ⇨ *206*.

## Wheel Covers

### Installation

Tighten the wheel nut caps by hand while pressing on the center of the wheel cover with the other hand. Then tighten an additional one-quarter turn with the wheel wrench.

## Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and

additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

**Treadwear**

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

**Traction**

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

**Temperature**

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed,

underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

## Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

## Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

**⚠ Warning**

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

**Caution**

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

### Used Replacement Wheels

**⚠ Warning**

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

## Tire Chains

**⚠ Warning**

Do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause loss of control and a crash.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for the vehicle's tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To avoid vehicle damage, drive slow and readjust or remove the traction device if it contacts the vehicle. Do not spin the wheels. If traction devices are used, install them on the front tires.

## If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See *Tires* ⇨ *237*. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there ever is a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

**⚠ Warning**

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

**⚠ Warning**

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ *127*.

**⚠ Warning**

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall

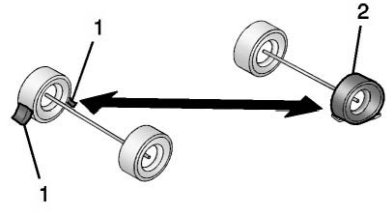
(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.
2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
3. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.
5. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist in the placement of the wheel blocks (1), if equipped.




1. Wheel Block (If Equipped)
2. Flat Tire

The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

## Tire Changing

### Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

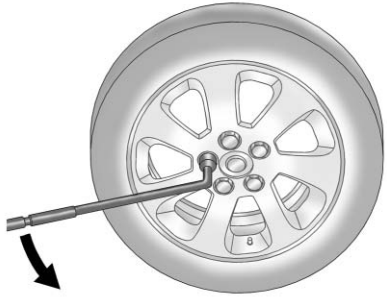
The spare tire and tools are located in the storage compartment in the rear of the vehicle.

To access the spare tire and tools:

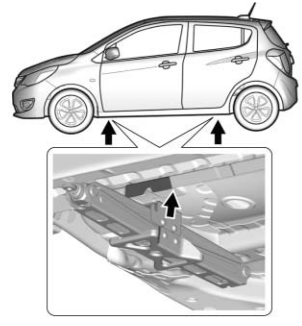
1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate* ⇨ *33*.
2. Lift the trim cover.
3. Remove the jack, tools, and spare tire.
4. Place them near the tire being changed.

### Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

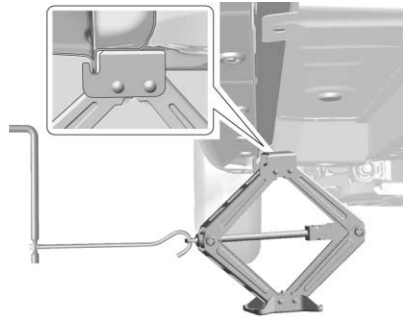
1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ⇨ *256*.
2. If there is a wheel cover, remove the wheel nut caps to access the wheel nuts.



3. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen the wheel nuts. Do not remove them yet.



4. Place the jack at the position marked with a half circle.



5. Attach the jack handle extension to the jack by sliding the hook through the end of the jack.
6. Turn the wheel wrench clockwise until the lift head is firmly contacting the proper lifting point nearest the flat tire.

**⚠ Warning**

Getting under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

**⚠ Warning**

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

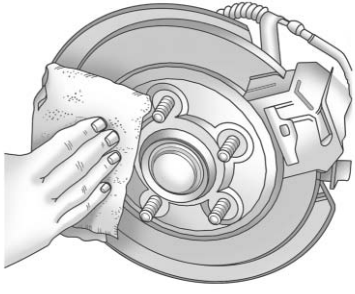
**⚠ Warning**

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

7. Turn the wheel wrench clockwise to raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the spare tire to fit underneath the wheel well.
8. Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise to remove them.
9. Remove the flat tire.

**⚠ Warning**

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.



10. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.
11. Place the spare tire on the wheel-mounting surface.

**⚠ Warning**

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

12. Reinstall the wheel nuts. Turn each nut clockwise, by hand, until the wheel is held against the hub.
13. Lower the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench counterclockwise. Lower the jack completely.

**⚠ Warning**

Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when using accessory locking wheel nuts. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *291* for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

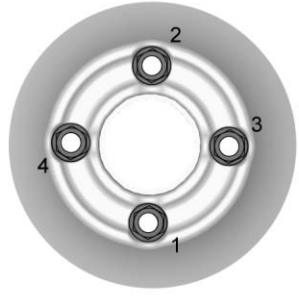
**Caution**

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *291* for the wheel nut torque specification.




14. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench in a crisscross sequence, as shown.

**Caution**

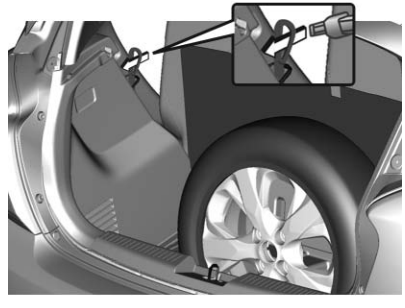
Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

### Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

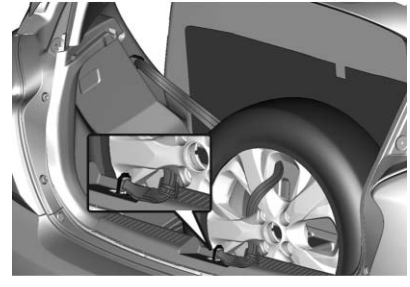
**⚠ Warning**

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

1. Remove the load compartment cover.
2. Lift the load floor.
3. Place the tool container and the flat tire upright into the tool box spare.
4. Pull the release knob on top of the rear seatback to move it forward.



5. Route the loop end of the strap through the seatback latch.
6. Route the hook end of the strap through the loop and securely fasten it to the seatback latch.
7. Pull back the backrests of the rear seats.



8. Attach the hook to the liftgate latch.
9. Tighten the strap and secure it using the buckle.

The compact spare tire is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can. See *Compact Spare Tire* ⇨ *262*.

## Compact Spare Tire

**⚠ Warning**

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

**Caution**

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.

Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.

Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

**Caution**

Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

# Jump Starting

## Jump Starting - North America

For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery - North America* ⇨ *223*.

If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

**⚠ Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** See *California Proposition 65 Warning* ⇨ *205*.

**⚠ Warning**

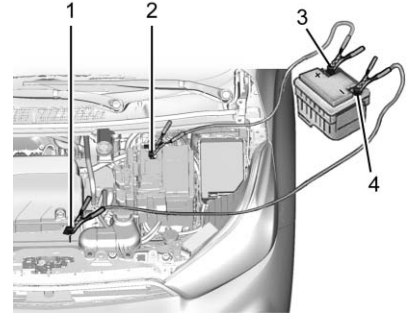
Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

**Caution**

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.




1. Discharged Battery Negative Grounding Point
2. Discharged Battery Positive Post
3. Good Battery Positive Post
4. Good Battery Negative Post

The jump start positive post is in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview* ⇨ *209*.

The jump start negative grounding point is in front of the engine cover or an engine mounting bolt.

The jump start positive post and negative post are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

The positive jump start connection for the discharged battery is under a trim cover. Open the cover to expose the post.

These locations are used instead of a direct connection to the battery.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

**Caution**

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.
3. Set the parking brake firmly and put the shift lever in P (Park) with an automatic transmission, or Neutral with a manual transmission. See *Shifting Into Park* ⇨ *180* with an automatic transmission, or *Parking* ⇨ *181* with a manual transmission.

**Caution**

If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn the ignition to OFF. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

**⚠ Warning**

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

**⚠ Warning**

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

**⚠ Warning**

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) post (2) on the discharged battery.

6. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) post (3) of the good battery.
7. Connect one end of the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) post (4) of the good battery.
8. Connect the other end of the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) grounding point (1) for the discharged battery.
9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.
10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

**Caution**

If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.

**Jumper Cable Removal**

Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables.

After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

# Towing the Vehicle

**Caution**

Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle.

Have the vehicle towed on a flatbed car carrier or a wheel lift tow truck. If a wheel lift tow truck is used, the drive wheels cannot contact the road while the vehicle is being towed. A wheel dolly must be used to lift all drive wheels off the ground.

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

## Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing refers to towing the vehicle behind another vehicle, such as behind a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

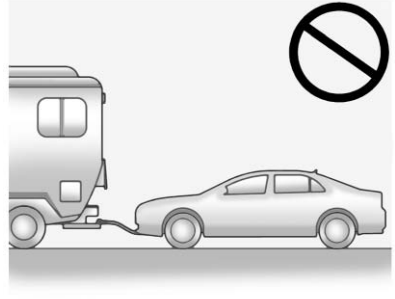
Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- The towing capacity of the towing vehicle. Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- How far the vehicle will be towed. Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- The proper towing equipment. See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- If the vehicle is ready to be towed. Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

**Caution**

Use of a shield mounted in front of the vehicle grille could restrict airflow and cause damage to the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. If using a shield, only use one that attaches to the towing vehicle.

### Dinghy Towing (with Automatic Transmission)

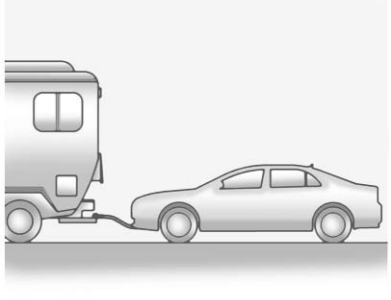


**Caution**

If the vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drivetrain components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.

Vehicles with an automatic transmission should not be towed with all four wheels on the ground. If the vehicle must be towed, a dolly should be used. See "Dolly Towing" later in this section.

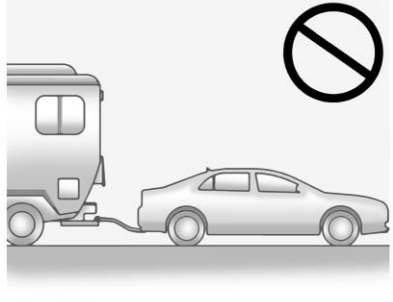
### Dinghy Towing (with Manual Transmission)



To dinghy tow the vehicle from the front with all four wheels on the ground:

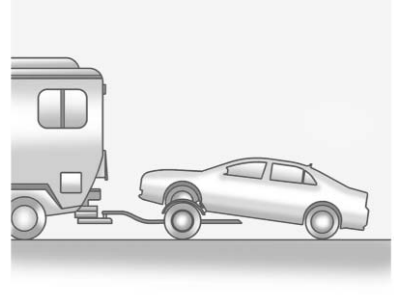
1. Position the vehicle to tow and then secure it to the towing vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission to Neutral.
3. Turn the ignition to ACC/ ACCESSORY.

| Caution |
| --- |
| If 113 km/h (70 mph) is exceeded while towing the vehicle, it could be damaged. Never exceed 113 km/h (70 mph) while towing the vehicle. |



| Caution |
| --- |
| Towing the vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never have the vehicle towed from the rear. |

### Dolly Towing



To tow the vehicle with the two rear wheels on the ground and the front wheels on a dolly:

1. Put the front wheels on a dolly.

2. Shift the automatic transmission into P (Park) or a manual transmission into 1 (First) gear.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Clamp the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a clamping device designed for towing.
5. Turn the ignition off.
6. Secure the vehicle to the dolly.
7. Release the parking brake.

**Caution**

Towing the vehicle from the rear could damage it. Also, repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never have the vehicle towed from the rear.

# Appearance Care

## Exterior Care

### Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *287*.

### Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

**Caution**

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from

(Continued)

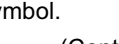
**Caution (Continued)**

your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

**Caution**

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

**Caution**

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this  symbol.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

### Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

**Caution**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

**Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings**

**Caution**

Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

## Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:

- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.

- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. |

| Caution |
| --- |
| Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only. |

### Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.

### Windshield and Wiper Blades

Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

### Weatherstrips

Apply Dielectric silicone grease on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *287*.

### Tires

Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

| Caution |
| --- |
| Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle. |

### Wheels and Trim — Aluminum or Chrome

Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

**Caution**

Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

**Caution**

To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels. Use only approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminum or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire cleaning

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Brake System

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

### Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

### Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

### Underbody Maintenance

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

### Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

### Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

### Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See “Finish Care” previously in this section.

## Interior Care

To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle’s interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

### Interior Glass

To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

| Caution |
| --- |
| To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger. |

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

### Speaker Covers

Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.

### Coated Moldings

Coated moldings should be cleaned.

- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

### Fabric/Carpet/Suede

Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:

- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.

To clean:

1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.

If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.

After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

### Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

**Caution**

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

**Caution**

Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.

Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.

**Caution**

Use of air fresheners may cause permanent damage to plastics and painted surfaces. If an air freshener comes in contact with any plastic or painted surface in the vehicle, blot immediately and clean with a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution. Damage caused by air fresheners would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

### Cargo Cover and Convenience Net

Wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.

### Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

**⚠ Warning**

Do not bleach or dye safety belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse safety belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.

## Floor Mats

**⚠ Warning**

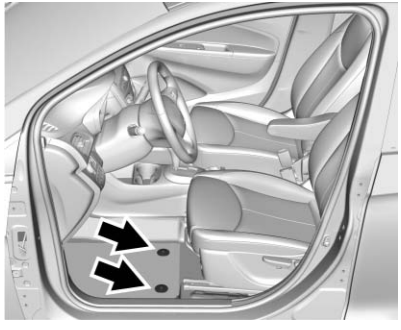
If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage:

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.
- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

### Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.



Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snap into position.

Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place.

Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

# Service and Maintenance

**General Information**
General Information . . . . . 278

**Maintenance Schedule**
Maintenance Schedule . . . . . 279

**Special Application Services**
Special Application Services . . . . . 284

**Additional Maintenance and Care**
Additional Maintenance and Care . . . . . 284

**Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts**
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants . . . . . 287
Maintenance Replacement Parts . . . . . 288

**Maintenance Records**
Maintenance Records . . . . . 289

## General Information

Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed.

Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs.

Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

**Caution**

Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition.

The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12 000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more

frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Vehicle Load Limits* ⇨ *169*.
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See *Fuel* ⇨ *199*.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather.
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain.
- Frequently towing a trailer.
- Used for high speed or competitive driving.
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service.

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

**⚠ Warning**

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work* ⇨ *206*.

# Maintenance Schedule

## Owner Checks and Services

### At Each Fuel Stop

- Check the engine oil level. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *210*.

### Once a Month

- Check the tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *244*.
- Inspect the tires for wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *249*.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *220*.

## Engine Oil Change

When the % CHANGE DIC message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and

the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/ 3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *212*.

### Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/ 7,500 mi

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See *Tire Rotation* ⇨ *249*.

- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See *Engine Oil* ⇨ *210* and *Engine Oil Life System* ⇨ *212*.
- Check engine coolant level. See *Engine Coolant* ⇨ *216*.
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See *Washer Fluid* ⇨ *220*.
- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *268*. Replace worn or damaged wiper blades. See *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ *225*.
- Check tire inflation pressures. See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ *244*.
- Inspect tire wear. See *Tire Inspection* ⇨ *249*.
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/ Filter* ⇨ *214*.
- Inspect brake system. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *268*.
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *268*.
- Check restraint system components. See *Safety System Check* ⇨ *54*.
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
- Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.
- Lubricate body components. See *Exterior Care* ⇨ *268*.
- Check starter switch. See *Starter Switch Check* ⇨ *224*.
- Check automatic transmission shift lock control function. See *Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check* ⇨ *224*.
- Check ignition transmission lock. See *Ignition Transmission Lock Check* ⇨ *224*.
- Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See *Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check* ⇨ *225*.
- Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.
- Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. See your dealer if service is required.

| Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal | 12 000 km/7,500 mi | 24 000 km/15,000 mi | 36 000 km/22,500 mi | 48 000 km/30,000 mi | 60 000 km/37,500 mi | 72 000 km/45,000 mi | 84 000 km/52,500 mi | 96 000 km/60,000 mi | 108 000 km/67,500 mi | 120 000 km/75,000 mi | 132 000 km/82,500 mi | 144 000 km/90,000 mi | 156 000 km/97,500 mi | 168 000 km/105,000 mi | 180 000 km/112,500 mi | 192 000 km/120,000 mi | 204 000 km/127,500 mi | 216 000 km/135,000 mi | 228 000 km/142,500 mi | 240 000 km/150,000 mi |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1) | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | |
| Inspect evaporative control system. (2) | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | |
| Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3) | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | |
| Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. | | | | | | | | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ✓ |
| Check water pump/generator belt for proper tension and wear. (5)(6) | | | | | | | | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| Check A/C compressor belt for wear. (5) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ✓ |
| Replace brake/clutch fluid. (7) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal**

**(1)** Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

**(2)** Check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper hook-up, routing, and condition.

**(3)** Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

**(4)** Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ *215*.

**(5)** Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage.

**(6)** Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage. Check belt tension and replace if needed. See your dealer.

**(7)** Replace brake fluid every three years. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *222*.

| Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe | 12 000 km/7,500 mi | 24 000 km/15,000 mi | 36 000 km/22,500 mi | 48 000 km/30,000 mi | 60 000 km/37,500 mi | 72 000 km/45,000 mi | 84 000 km/52,500 mi | 96 000 km/60,000 mi | 108 000 km/67,500 mi | 120 000 km/75,000 mi | 132 000 km/82,500 mi | 144 000 km/90,000 mi | 156 000 km/97,500 mi | 168 000 km/105,000 mi | 180 000 km/112,500 mi | 192 000 km/120,000 mi | 204 000 km/127,500 mi | 216 000 km/135,000 mi | 228 000 km/142,500 mi | 240 000 km/150,000 mi |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1) | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | | ✓ | | |
| Inspect evaporative control system. (2) | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | |
| Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3) | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | |
| Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. | | | | | | | | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| Change automatic transmission fluid. | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | ✓ | | |
| Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ✓ |
| Check water pump/generator belt for proper tension and wear. (5)(6) | | | | | | | | | | | | | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| Check A/C compressor belt for wear. (5) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ✓ |
| Replace brake/clutch fluid. (7) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe**

**(1)** Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

**(2)** Check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper hook-up, routing, and condition.

**(3)** Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

**(4)** Or every five years, whichever comes first. See *Cooling System* ⇨ *215*.

**(5)** Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage.

**(6)** Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage. Check belt tension and replace if needed. See your dealer.

**(7)** Replace brake fluid every three years. See *Brake Fluid* ⇨ *222*.

## Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every 5 000 km/ 3,000 mi.
- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in *Exterior Care* ⇨ *268*.

## Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

**Battery**

The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.

- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.
- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

**Belts**

- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

**Brakes**

Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.

- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

**Fluids**

Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle's systems and components. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *287* for GM approved fluids.

- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

**Hoses**

Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.

**Lamps**

Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.

- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.
- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

**Shocks and Struts**

Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.

- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

**Tires**

Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

**Vehicle Care**

To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle's interior and exterior, see *Interior Care* ⇨ *273* and *Exterior Care* ⇨ *268*.

**Wheel Alignment**

Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

**Windshield**

For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

**Wiper Blades**

Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.

# Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, and Parts

## Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

| Usage | Fluid/Lubricant |
|---|---|
| Engine Oil | Engine oil meeting the dexos1™ specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. AC Delco dexos1 Synthetic Blend is recommended. See *Engine Oil ⇨ 210*. |
| Engine Coolant | 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL® Coolant. See *Engine Coolant ⇨ 216*. |
| Hydraulic Brake/Clutch System | DOT 4 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19299570, in Canada 19299571). |
| Windshield Washer | Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements. |
| Automatic Transmission | ACDelco CVT Fluid (Part No. 19260800, in Canada 19299096). |
| Manual Transmission | See your dealer. |
| Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl | Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB. |
| Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Door Hinges | Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474). |
| Weatherstrip Conditioning | Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579, in Canada 10953481). |

## Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

**Maintenance Replacement Parts**

| Part | GM Part Number | ACDelco Part Number |
|---|---|---|
| Engine Air Cleaner/Filter | 95238310 | — |
| Engine Oil Filter | 12670058 | UPF64R |
| Passenger Compartment Air Filter | 95369731 | CF202 |
| Spark Plugs | 25190786 | 41–127 |
| Wiper Blades | | |
| Driver Side – 60 cm (23.6 in) | 95391363 | — |
| Passenger Side – 35 cm (13.8 in) | 95391365 | — |
| Rear | 95391371 | — |

# Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

| Date | Odometer Reading | Serviced By | Services Performed |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

# Technical Data

**Vehicle Identification**
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) . . . . . 290
Service Parts Identification Label . . . . . 290

**Vehicle Data**
Capacities and Specifications . . . . . 291
Engine Drive Belt Routing . . . . 292

# Vehicle Identification

## Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the left side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

### Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨ *291* for the vehicle's engine code.

## Service Parts Identification Label

This label, on the inside of the glove box, has the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Model designation.
- Paint information.
- Production options and special equipment.

Do not remove this label from the vehicle.

# Vehicle Data

## Capacities and Specifications

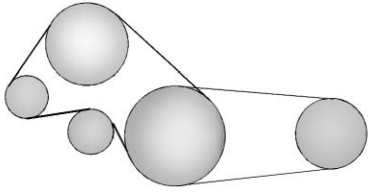
The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ *287* for more information.

| Application | Capacities | |
|---|---|---|
| | Metric | English |
| Air Conditioning Refrigerant | For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information. | |
| Cooling System | 4.8 L | 5.0 qt |
| Engine Oil with Filter | 4.0 L | 4.2 qt |
| Fuel Tank | 35 L | 9 gal |
| Wheel Nut Torque | 140 N•m | 100 lb ft |
| All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling. | | |

### Engine Specifications

| Engine | VIN Code | Transmission | Spark Plug Gap |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1.4L L4 | A | Automatic and Manual | 0.80–0.90 mm (0.031–0.035 in) |

## Engine Drive Belt Routing



# Customer Information

**Customer Information**
Customer Satisfaction Procedure . . . . . 293
Customer Assistance Offices . . . . . 295
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users . . . . 296
Online Owner Center . . . . . 296
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program . . . . . 297
Roadside Assistance Program . . . . . 297
Scheduling Service Appointments . . . . . 299
Courtesy Transportation Program . . . . . 299
Collision Damage Repair . . . . 300
Service Publications Ordering Information . . . . . 302
Radio Frequency Statement . . . . . 303

**Reporting Safety Defects**
Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government . . . . . 304
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government . . . . . 304
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors . . . . . 304

**Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy**
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy . . . . . 305
Event Data Recorders . . . . . 305
OnStar® . . . . . 306

# Customer Information

## Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Chevrolet. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

**STEP ONE :** Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.

**STEP TWO :** If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call the Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-222-1020. In Canada, call General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English), or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Chevrolet, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

**STEP THREE — U.S. Owners :** Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with the new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line® Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
4200 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203-1838

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

**STEP THREE — Canadian Owners :** In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, General Motors of Canada Limited wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration Program. General Motors of Canada Limited has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the General Motors Customer Care Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write to:

The Mediation/Arbitration Program
c/o Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Limited
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

The inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

## Customer Assistance Offices

Chevrolet encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Chevrolet, the letter should be addressed to:

### United States and Puerto Rico

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170
www.Chevrolet.com

1-800-222-1020
1-800-833-2438 (For Text Telephone Devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-243-8872

From U.S. Virgin Islands:

1-800-496-9994

### Canada

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Care Centre,
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gm.ca

1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-268-6800

### Overseas

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

## Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Chevrolet has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user in the U.S. can communicate with Chevrolet by dialing: 1-800-833-2438. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

## Online Owner Center

### Online Owner Experience (U.S.) my.chevrolet.com

The Chevrolet online owner experience allows interaction with Chevrolet and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

**Membership Benefits**

**:** Download owner manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.

**:** View maintenance schedules, alerts, and OnStar Vehicle Diagnostic Information. Schedule service appointments.

**:** View and print dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.

**:** Select a preferred dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

**:** Track your vehicle's warranty information.

**:** View active recalls by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See *Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)* ⇨ *290*.

**:** View GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio (if equipped), and OnStar account information (if equipped).

**:** Chat with online help representatives.

See my.chevrolet.com to register your vehicle.

### Chevrolet Owner Centre (Canada) chevroletowner.ca

Visit the Chevrolet Owner Centre:

- Chat live with online help representatives.
- Locate owner resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.
- Retrieve your favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Featured Articles and Auto Care Sections.
- Download owner manuals.
- Find the Chevrolet-recommended maintenance services.

## GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

For more information on the limited offer, visit www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Visit www.gm.ca or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

## Roadside Assistance Program

For U.S.-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-243-8872. (Text Telephone (TTY): 1-888-889-2438.)

For Canadian-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-268-6800.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

### Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number.
- Telephone number of your location.
- Location of the vehicle.
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle.
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle.
- Description of the problem.

### Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle's powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Assistance is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Chevrolet reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

### Services Provided

- **Emergency Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
- **Lock-Out Service:** Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.
- **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway:** Tow to the nearest Chevrolet dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in the sand, mud, or snow.
- **Flat Tire Change:** Service to change a flat tire with the spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is the owner's responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.
- **Battery Jump Start:** Service to jump start a dead battery.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty event, incidental expenses may be reimbursed within the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are reasonable and customary hotel, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 805 km (500 mi).

### Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance

- Impound towing caused by violation of any laws.
- Legal fines.
- Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices.

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

### Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles

- **Fuel Delivery:** Reimbursement is up to 7 liters. If available, diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.
- **Lock-Out Service:** Vehicle registration is required.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** Must be over 150 km from where your trip was started to qualify. General Motors of Canada Limited requires pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Assistance advisor will help to make arrangements and explain how to receive payment.
- **Alternative Service:** If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Assistance advisor may give permission to get local emergency road service. You will

receive payment, up to $100, after sending the original receipt to Roadside Assistance. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.

## Scheduling Service Appointments

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

## Courtesy Transportation Program

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

Courtesy Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled “Limited Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

### Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

#### Shuttle Service

This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer's area.

#### Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs

and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

### Courtesy Rental Vehicle

For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

### Additional Program Information

All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

## Collision Damage Repair

If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

### Collision Parts

Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle's designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle's originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/ corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

### Repair Facility

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

### Insuring the Vehicle

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs through the use of aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

### If a Crash Occurs

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see *Roadside Assistance Program* ⇨ *297*.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number.
- Driver license number.
- Owner name, address, and telephone number.
- Vehicle license plate number.

- Vehicle make, model, and model year.
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).
- Insurance company and policy number.
- General description of the damage to the other vehicle.

Choose a reputable repair facility that uses quality replacement parts. See “Collision Parts” earlier in this section.

If the airbag has inflated, see *What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?* ⇨ *60*.

### Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.

## Service Publications Ordering Information

(U.S. and Canada Only)

### Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on the engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

### Service Bulletins

Service Bulletins give additional technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of the vehicle.

### Owner Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The Owner Manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

In-Portfolio: Includes a Portfolio, Owner Manual, and Warranty Manual.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $35.00 – $40.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

Without Pouch: Owner Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00 (U.S.) plus handling and shipping fees.

### Current and Past Models

Technical Service Bulletins and Manuals are available for current and past model GM vehicles.

ORDER TOLL FREE:
1-800-551-4123 Monday – Friday 8:00 AM – 6:00 PM Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover), see Helm, Inc. at: www.helminc.com.

Or write to:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Make checks payable in U.S. funds.

## Radio Frequency Statement

This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Industry Canada Standards RSS-GEN/210/216/220/251/310, ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

# Reporting Safety Defects

## Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov;* or write to:

Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

## Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Limited. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or write to:

Transport Canada
Road Safety Branch
80 rue Noel
Gatineau, QC J8Z 0A1

## Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

Call 1-800-222-1020, or write:

Chevrolet Motor Division
Chevrolet Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33170
Detroit, MI 48232-5170

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Care Centre,
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

# Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle's performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

## Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

**Note**

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

## OnStar®

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar® and has an active subscription, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See *OnStar Additional Information* ⇨ *311*.

# OnStar

**OnStar Overview**
OnStar Overview . . . . . 307

**OnStar Services**
Emergency . . . . . 308
Security . . . . . 308
Navigation . . . . . 308
Connections . . . . . 309
Diagnostics . . . . . 311

**OnStar Additional Information**
OnStar Additional Information . . . . . 311

## OnStar Overview

Voice Command Button

Blue OnStar Button

Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid subscription and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar's Terms & Conditions and Privacy Statement for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is off. Press twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Press to:

- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.

- Obtain the Wi-Fi® hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press On to connect to an Advisor to:

- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press SOS to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:

- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

# OnStar Services

## Emergency

Emergency Services require an active, OnStar subscription plan (excludes Basic Plan). With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press SOS for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.

## Security

If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

## Navigation

OnStar navigation requires a specific OnStar subscription plan.

Press On to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle's navigation screen, if equipped.

### Turn-by-Turn Navigation

1. Press On to connect to an Advisor.

2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

### Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route

#### Cancel Route

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
2. Say “Cancel route.” System responds: “Do you want to cancel directions?”
3. Say “Yes.” System responds: “OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye.”

#### Route Preview

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
2. Say “Route preview.” System responds with the next three maneuvers.

#### Repeat

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
2. Say “Repeat.” System responds with the last direction given, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

#### Get My Destination

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
2. Say “Get my destination.” System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

#### Destination Download

Subscribers can have directions sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Press , then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle’s navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.

See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

## Connections

The following OnStar services help with staying connected.

For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

#### Ensuring Security

- Change the default passwords for the Wi-Fi hotspot and RemoteLink mobile application. Make these passwords different from each other and use a combination of letters, numbers, and symbols to increase the security.
- Change the default name of the SSID (Service Set Indentifier). This is your network’s name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

#### OnStar Wi-Fi® Hotspot (If Equipped)

The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at

4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press , wait for the prompt, then say “Wi-Fi settings.” On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi Settings on the screen.
2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).
3. To change the SSID or password, press or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor.

**OnStar RemoteLink® Mobile App (If Equipped)**

Download the OnStar RemoteLink mobile app to select Apple® iOS, Android™, BlackBerry®, or Windows® mobile devices.

OnStar Subscribers can access the following services from a mobile device:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle’s fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send directions to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.

For OnStar RemoteLink information and compatibility, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

## Remote Services

Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.

## OnStar AtYourService

OnStar Advisors can provide special offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room.

## OnStar Hands-Free Calling

Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service, which requires available minutes.

### Make a Call

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready.”
2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”
3. Say the entire number without pausing, including a “1” and the area code. System responds: “OK, calling.”

### Calling 911 Emergency

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready.”
2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”
3. Say “911” without pausing. System responds: “911.”
4. Say “Call.” System responds: “OK, dialing 911.”

### Retrieve My Number

1. Press . System responds: “OnStar ready.”
2. Say “My number.” System responds: “Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is,” then says the number.

### End a Call

Press . System responds: “Call ended.”

### Verify Minutes and Expiration

Press and say “Minutes” then “Verify” to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

## Diagnostics

Advanced Diagnostics provides a status of the vehicle’s key systems with a monthly e-mail, or by pressing . The Proactive Alerts feature (if available) can help predict and alert of potential upcoming maintenance issues with select components on the vehicle, before they become a problem.

OnStar can also monitor and report tire pressure, if the vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

# OnStar Additional Information

### In-Vehicle Audio Messages

Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press to set up an account.
- With the OnStar Basic Plan, every 60 days.
- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

### Transferring Service

Press to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

### Selling/Transferring the Vehicle

Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

### Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar service options.

### How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance, Advanced Diagnostics, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, Turn-by-Turn Navigation, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar terms and conditions:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.
- Press to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar services. Service involving location information about the vehicle cannot work unless GPS signals are available, unobstructed, and compatible with the OnStar hardware. OnStar services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.

See *Radio Frequency Statement* ⇨ *303*.

### Services for People with Disabilities

Advisors provide services to help Subscribers with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press to help:

- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

### TTY Users

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

### OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

### Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

### Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

### Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for five days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for five days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

### Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

### Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

### Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

### Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

## Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See *Add-On Electrical Equipment* ⇨ *203*. Added electrical equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

## Vehicle Software Updates

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

## Privacy

The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

## OnStar - Software Acknowledgements

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://www.lg.com/global/support/opensource/index and https://www.onstar.com/us/en/support/getdocuments.html

**libcurl:**

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the

above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

**unzip:**

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Info-ZIP" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Mark Adler, John Bush, Karl Davis, Harald Denker, Jean-Michel Dubois, Jean-loup Gailly, Hunter Goatley, Ed Gordon, Ian Gorman, Chris Herborth, Dirk Haase, Greg Hartwig, Robert Heath, Jonathan Hudson, Paul Kienitz, David Kirschbaum, Johnny Lee, Onno van der Linden, Igor Mandrichenko, Steve P. Miller, Sergio Monesi, Keith Owens, George Petrov, Greg Roelofs, Kai Uwe Rommel, Steve Salisbury, Dave Smith, Steven M. Schweda, Christian Spieler, Cosmin Truta, Antoine Verheijen, Paul von Behren, Rich Wales, Mike White.

This software is provided "as is," without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be held liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.
2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a

self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.

3. Altered versions–including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions–must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases–including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).
4. Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names “Info-ZIP,” “Zip,” “UnZip,” “UnZipSFX,” “WiZ,” “Pocket UnZip,” “Pocket Zip,” and “MacZip” for its own source and binary releases.

# Index


**A**

Accessories and Modifications . . . . . 206
Accessory Power . . . . . 179
Add-On Electrical Equipment . . . 203
Additional Information OnStar® . . . . . 311
Additional Maintenance and Care . . . . . 284
Agreements Trademarks and License . . . . . 155
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine . . . . . 214
Air Filter, Passenger Compartment . . . . . 160
Air Intake . . . . . 160
Air Vents . . . . . 159
Airbag System Check . . . . . 66
How Does an Airbag Restrain? . . . . . 59
Passenger Sensing System . . . . 61
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? . . . . . 59
What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? . . . . . 60
When Should an Airbag Inflate? . . . . . 58
Where Are the Airbags? . . . . . 57
Airbags
Adding Equipment to the Vehicle . . . . . 65
Passenger Status Indicator . . . . . 98
Readiness Light . . . . . 97
Servicing Airbag-Equipped Vehicles . . . . . 65
System Check . . . . . 55
Alarm
Vehicle Security . . . . . 34
All-Season Tires . . . . . 238
AM-FM Radio . . . . . 135
Antenna
Multi-band . . . . . 138
Antilock Brake System (ABS) . . . 186
Warning Light . . . . . 102
Appearance Care
Exterior . . . . . 268
Interior . . . . . 273
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto . . . . . 146
Armrest
Front Seat . . . . . 46
Assistance Program, Roadside . . . . . 297
Audio
Theft-Deterrent Feature . . . . . 132

Automatic
Door Locks ..... 31
Headlamp System ..... 126
Transmission ..... 183
Transmission Fluid ..... 213
Automatic Transmission
Shift Lock Control Function Check ..... 224
Auxiliary
Devices ..... 140

**B**

Battery
Power Protection ..... 130
Voltage and Charging Messages ..... 114
Battery - North America ..... 223, 263
Blade Replacement, Wiper ..... 225
Bluetooth
Overview ..... 140, 142
Brake
System Warning Light ..... 101
Brakes ..... 221
Antilock ..... 186
Assist ..... 187
Fluid ..... 222
Parking ..... 187
System Messages ..... 114
Braking ..... 164
Break-In, New Vehicle ..... 173
Bulb Replacement ..... 231
Fog Lamps ..... 128, 229
Halogen Bulbs ..... 227
Headlamp Aiming ..... 226
Headlamps ..... 227
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps ..... 227
License Plate Lamps ..... 231
Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-up Lamps ..... 230
Buying New Tires ..... 251

**C**

Calibration ..... 91
California
Fuel Requirements ..... 199
Perchlorate Materials Requirements ..... 205
California Proposition 65 Warning ..... 205, 223, 263
Camera
Rear Vision (RVC) ..... 193
Canadian Vehicle Owners ..... 2
Capacities and Specifications ..... 291
Carbon Monoxide
Engine Exhaust ..... 182
Liftgate ..... 33
Winter Driving ..... 167
Cargo
Cover ..... 86
Tie-Downs ..... 87
Caution, Danger, and Warning ..... 3
Chains, Tire ..... 256
Charging System Light ..... 99
Check
Ignition Transmission Lock ..... 224
Malfunction Indicator Engine Light ..... 99
Child Restraints
Infants and Young Children ..... 69
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children ..... 74
Older Children ..... 67
Securing ..... 81, 83
Systems ..... 71
Circuit Breakers ..... 232
Cleaning
Exterior Care ..... 268
Interior Care ..... 273
Climate Control Systems ..... 157
Air Conditioning ..... 157
Heating ..... 157

Clock . . . . . 92
Cluster, Instrument . . . . . 94
Clutch, Hydraulic . . . . . 214
Collision Damage Repair . . . . . 300
Compact Spare Tire . . . . . 262
Compartments
Storage . . . . . 86
Compass . . . . . 91
Messages . . . . . 114
Connections
OnStar® . . . . . 309
Control
Traction and Electronic Stability . . . . . 188
Control of a Vehicle . . . . . 164
Convex Mirrors . . . . . 37
Coolant
Engine . . . . . 216
Engine Temperature Warning Light . . . . . 104
Cooling System . . . . . 215
Engine Messages . . . . . 115
Courtesy Lamps . . . . . 129
Courtesy Transportation Program . . . . . 299
Cover
Cargo . . . . . 86
Covers
Wheel . . . . . 253
Cruise Control . . . . . 190
Light . . . . . 107
Messages . . . . . 114
Customer Assistance . . . . . 296
Offices . . . . . 295
Text Telephone (TTY) Users . . . . . 296
Customer Information
Service Publications Ordering Information . . . . . 302
Customer Satisfaction Procedure . . . . . 293

**D**

Damage Repair, Collision . . . . . 300
Danger, Warning, and Caution . . . . 3
Data Recorders, Event . . . . . 305
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) . . . . . 126
Defensive Driving . . . . . 163
Delayed Locking . . . . . 31
Devices
Auxiliary . . . . . 140
Diagnostics
OnStar® . . . . . 311
Distracted Driving . . . . . 163
Dome Lamps . . . . . 129
Door
Ajar Light . . . . . 107
Ajar Messages . . . . . 114
Delayed Locking . . . . . 31
Locks . . . . . 30
Power Locks . . . . . 31
Drive Belt Routing, Engine . . . . . 292
Driver Information Center (DIC) . . . . . 107
Driving
Defensive . . . . . 163
Drunk . . . . . 163
For Better Fuel Economy . . . . . 20
Hill and Mountain Roads . . . . . 167
If the Vehicle is Stuck . . . . . 168
Loss of Control . . . . . 165
Off-Road Recovery . . . . . 165
Vehicle Load Limits . . . . . 169
Wet Roads . . . . . 166
Winter . . . . . 167

**E**

Electrical Equipment, Add-On . . . . . 203
Electrical System
Engine Compartment Fuse Block . . . . . 233
Fuses and Circuit Breakers . . . 232

Electrical System (cont'd)
Instrument Panel Fuse Block ..... 235
Overload ..... 232
Emergency
OnStar® ..... 308
Engine
Air Cleaner/Filter ..... 214
Check and Service Engine Soon Light .....99
Compartment Overview ..... 209
Coolant ..... 216
Coolant Temperature Warning Light ..... 104
Cooling System ..... 215
Cooling System Messages ....115
Drive Belt Routing ..... 292
Exhaust ..... 182
Heater ..... 178
Oil Life System ..... 212
Oil Messages .....115
Oil Pressure Light ..... 105
Overheating ..... 219
Power Messages .....116
Reduced Power Light ..... 106
Running While Parked ..... 182
Starting ..... 176
Entry Lighting .....130
Event Data Recorders .....305
Exit Lighting .....130
Extender, Safety Belt ..... 54
Exterior Lamp Controls .....125
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder ...125

**F**

Filter,
Engine Air Cleaner ..... 214
Flash-to-Pass .....126
Flashers, Hazard Warning .....127
Flat Tire .....256
Changing ..... 257
Floor Mats .....276
Fluid
Automatic Transmission ..... 213
Brakes ..... 222
Washer ..... 220
Fog Lamps
Bulb Replacement ..... 128, 229
Folding Mirrors ..... 38
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System .....195
Frequency Statement
Radio ..... 303
Front Fog Lamp
Light ..... 107
Front Seat Armrest ..... 46
Front Seats
Adjustment .....45
Heated .....47
Fuel .....199
Additives ..... 200
Economy Driving .....20
Filling a Portable Fuel Container ..... 202
Filling the Tank ..... 200
Foreign Countries ..... 200
Gauge .....96
Low Fuel Warning Light ..... 106
Requirements, California ..... 199
System Messages .....116
Fuses
Engine Compartment Fuse Block ..... 233
Fuses and Circuit Breakers ... 232
Instrument Panel Fuse Block ..... 235

**G**

Gauges
Fuel .....96
Odometer .....96
Speedometer .....96
Tachometer .....96
Trip Odometer .....96

Gauges (cont'd)
Warning Lights and Indicators ..... 93
General Information
Service and Maintenance ..... 278
Towing ..... 202
Vehicle Care ..... 205
Glove Box ..... 86
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program ..... 297

**H**

Halogen Bulbs ..... 227
Hands-Free Phone ..... 146
Hazard Warning Flashers ..... 127
Head Restraints ..... 43
Headlamps
Aiming ..... 226
Automatic ..... 126
Bulb Replacement ..... 227
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) ..... 126
Flash-to-Pass ..... 126
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps ..... 227
High-Beam On Light ..... 106
High/Low Beam Changer ..... 126
Lamps On Reminder ..... 107
Heated Front Seats ..... 47
Heated Mirrors ..... 38
Heater
Engine ..... 178
Heating and Air Conditioning ..... 157
High-Beam On Light ..... 106
Hill and Mountain Roads ..... 167
Hill Start Assist (HSA) ..... 187
Home Page ..... 134
Hood ..... 207
Horn ..... 90
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly ..... 50
Hydraulic Clutch ..... 214

**I**

Ignition Positions ..... 173, 175
Ignition Transmission Lock Check ..... 224
Immobilizer ..... 36
Light ..... 106
Indicator
Owner Manual ..... 101
Vehicle Ahead ..... 103
Infants and Young Children, Restraints ..... 69
Infotainment ..... 131
Instrument Cluster ..... 94
Interior Rearview Mirrors ..... 39
Introduction ..... 2

**J**

Jump Starting - North America ..... 263

**K**

Key and Lock Messages ..... 116
Keyless Entry
Remote (RKE) System ..... 24, 26
Keys ..... 21

**L**

Labeling, Tire Sidewall ..... 239
Lamps
Courtesy ..... 129
Daytime Running (DRL) ..... 126
Dome ..... 129
Exterior Controls ..... 125
Exterior Lamps Off Reminder ..... 125
License Plate ..... 231
Malfunction Indicator ..... 99
Messages ..... 117
On Reminder ..... 107
Reading ..... 129
Lane Departure
Warning (LDW) ..... 197
Lane Departure Warning Light ..... 103

Lap-Shoulder Belt . . . . . 51
LATCH System
Replacing Parts after a Crash . . . . . 80
LATCH, Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children . . . . . 74
Liftgate . . . . . 33
Lighting
Entry . . . . . 130
Exit . . . . . 130
Illumination Control . . . . . 129
Lights . . . . . 103
Airbag Readiness . . . . . 97
Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning . . . . . 102
Brake System Warning . . . . . 101
Charging System . . . . . 99
Cruise Control . . . . . 107
Door Ajar . . . . . 107
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning . . . . . 104
Engine Oil Pressure . . . . . 105
Flash-to-Pass . . . . . 126
Front Fog Lamp . . . . . 107
High-Beam On . . . . . 106
High/Low Beam Changer . . . . . 126
Immobilizer . . . . . 106
Lane Departure Warning . . . . . 103
Lights (cont'd)
Low Fuel Warning . . . . . 106
Operate Pedal . . . . . 102
Reduced Engine Power . . . . . 106
Safety Belt Reminders . . . . . 97
Service Vehicle Soon . . . . . 101
StabiliTrak® OFF . . . . . 104
Tire Pressure . . . . . 105
Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak® . . . . . 104
Traction Off . . . . . 103
Ultrasonic Parking Sensor . . . . 103
Up-Shift . . . . . 102
Warning, Power Steering . . . . . 102
Locks
Automatic Door . . . . . 31
Delayed Locking . . . . . 31
Door . . . . . 30
Lockout Protection . . . . . 32
Power Door . . . . . 31
Safety . . . . . 32
Loss of Control . . . . . 165
Low Fuel Warning Light . . . . . 106
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) . . . . . 74

## M

Maintenance Records . . . . . 289
Maintenance and Care Additional . . . . . 284
Maintenance Schedule . . . . . 279
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants . . . . . 287
Malfunction Indicator Lamp . . . . . 99
Manual Mirrors . . . . . 38
Manual Transmission . . . . . 184
Fluid . . . . . 214
Manual Windows . . . . . 39
Messages
Battery Voltage and Charging . . . . . 114
Brake System . . . . . 114
Compass . . . . . 114
Door Ajar . . . . . 114
Engine Cooling System . . . . . 115
Engine Oil . . . . . 115
Engine Power . . . . . 116
Fuel System . . . . . 116
Key and Lock . . . . . 116
Lamp . . . . . 117
Object Detection System . . . . . 117
Ride Control System . . . . . 118
Security . . . . . 118

Messages (cont'd)
Service Vehicle ....118
Tire ....118
Transmission ....119
Vehicle ....112, 113
Vehicle Reminder ....119
Window ....119
Mirrors
Convex ....37
Folding ....38
Heated ....38
Manual ....38
Manual Rearview ....39
Power ....38
Mirrors, Interior Rearview ....39
Monitor System, Tire Pressure ....245
Multi-band Antenna ....138

**N**

Navigation
OnStar® ....308
New Vehicle Break-In ....173

**O**

Object Detection System Messages ....117
Odometer ....96
Trip ....96
Off-Road Recovery ....165
Oil
Engine ....210
Engine Oil Life System ....212
Messages ....115
Pressure Light ....105
Older Children, Restraints ....67
Online Owner Center ....296
OnStar ....306
OnStar® Additional Information ....311
OnStar® Connections ....309
OnStar® Diagnostics ....311
OnStar® Emergency ....308
OnStar® Navigation ....308
OnStar® Overview ....307
OnStar® Security ....308
Operate Pedal Light ....102
Operation
Infotainment System ....134
Ordering
Service Publications ....302
Outlets
Power ....92
Overheating, Engine ....219
Overview ....133
Owner Manual Indicator ....101

**P**

Park
Shifting Into ....180
Shifting Out of ....181
Parking ....181
Brake ....187
Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check ....225
Over Things That Burn ....181
Ultrasonic Sensor Light ....103
Parking Assist ....194
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator ....98
Passenger Compartment Air Filter ....160
Passenger Sensing System ....61
Perchlorate Materials Requirements, California ....205
Personalization
Vehicle ....120
Phone
Apple CarPlay and Android Auto ....146
Bluetooth ....140, 142
Hands-Free ....146
Pictures and Movies ....149, 153, 154

Port
USB ..... 139
Power
Door Locks .....31
Mirrors .....38
Outlets .....92
Protection, Battery ..... 130
Reduced Engine Light ..... 106
Retained Accessory (RAP) ... 179
Windows .....39
Power Steering Warning
Lights .....102
Pregnancy, Using Safety Belts ... 53
Privacy
Vehicle Data Recording ..... 305
Program
Courtesy Transportation ..... 299
Proposition
65 Warning,
California .....205, 223, 263

R

Radio Frequency Statement ....303
Radio Reception .....138
Radios
AM-FM Radio ..... 135
Satellite ..... 136
Reading Lamps .....129
Rear Seats ..... 47
Rear Vision Camera (RVC) .....193
Rear Window Washer/Wiper ..... 91
Rearview Mirrors ..... 39
Reclining Seatbacks ..... 45
Recommended Fluids and
Lubricants .....287
Records
Maintenance ..... 289
Recreational Vehicle Towing ....266
Reduced Engine Power Light ...106
Reimbursement Program,
GM Mobility .....297
Remote Keyless Entry
(RKE) System ..... 23, 24, 26
Replacement Bulbs .....231
Replacement Parts
Airbags .....66
Maintenance ..... 288
Replacing Airbag System ..... 66
Replacing LATCH System
Parts after a Crash ..... 80
Replacing Safety Belt System
Parts after a Crash ..... 54
Reporting Safety Defects
Canadian Government ..... 304
General Motors ..... 304
U.S. Government ..... 304
Restraints
Where to Put .....73
Retained Accessory
Power (RAP) .....179
Ride Control Systems
Messages .....118
Roads
Driving, Wet ..... 166
Roadside Assistance
Program .....297
Roof
Sunroof .....41
Rotation, Tires .....249
Routing, Engine Drive Belt .....292
Running the Vehicle While
Parked .....182

S

Safety Belts ..... 49
Care .....54
Extender .....54
How to Wear Safety Belts
Properly .....50
Lap-Shoulder Belt .....51
Reminders .....97
Replacing after a Crash .....54
Use During Pregnancy .....53
Safety Defects Reporting
Canadian Government ..... 304

Safety Defects Reporting (cont'd)
General Motors . . . . . 304
U.S. Government . . . . . 304
Safety Locks . . . . . 32
Safety System Check . . . . . 54
Satellite Radio . . . . . 136
Scheduling Appointments . . . . . 299
Seats
Adjustment, Front . . . . . 45
Head Restraints . . . . . 43
Heated Front . . . . . 47
Rear . . . . . 47
Reclining Seatbacks . . . . . 45
Securing Child Restraints . . . . 81, 83
Security
Messages . . . . . 118
OnStar® . . . . . 308
Vehicle . . . . . 34
Vehicle Alarm . . . . . 34
Service
Accessories and Modifications . . . . . 206
Climate Control System . . . . . 157
Doing Your Own Work . . . . . 206
Engine Soon Light . . . . . 99
Maintenance Records . . . . . 289
Maintenance, General Information . . . . . 278
Service (cont'd)
Parts Identification Label . . . . . 290
Publications Ordering Information . . . . . 302
Scheduling Appointments . . . . . 299
Vehicle Messages . . . . . 118
Vehicle Soon Light . . . . . 101
Services
Special Application . . . . . 284
Servicing the Airbag . . . . . 65
Shift Lock Control Function Check, Automatic Transmission . . . . . 224
Shifting
Into Park . . . . . 180
Out of Park . . . . . 181
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change . . . . . 128
Spare Tire
Compact . . . . . 262
Special Application Services . . . . 284
Specifications and Capacities . . . . . 291
Speedometer . . . . . 96
StabiliTrak
OFF Light . . . . . 104
Start Assist, Hills . . . . . 187
Starter Switch Check . . . . . 224
Starting the Engine . . . . . 176
Steering . . . . . 164
Power, Warning Lights . . . . . 102
Wheel Adjustment . . . . . 89
Wheel Controls . . . . . 89
Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps
Bulb Replacement . . . . . 230
Storage Areas
Cargo Cover . . . . . 86
Glove Box . . . . . 86
Storage Compartments . . . . . 86
Stuck Vehicle . . . . . 168
Sun Visors . . . . . 41
Sunroof . . . . . 41
Symbols . . . . . 3
System
Forward Collision Alert (FCA) . . . . . 195
Infotainment . . . . . 131

## T

Tachometer . . . . . 96
Taillamps
Bulb Replacement . . . . . 230
Text Telephone (TTY) Users . . . . 296
Theft-Deterrent Systems . . . . . 36
Immobilizer . . . . . 36
Time . . . . . 92
Tires . . . . . 237

Tires (cont'd)
All-Season ..... 238
Buying New Tires ..... 251
Chains ..... 256
Changing ..... 257
Compact Spare ..... 262
Designations ..... 241
Different Size ..... 253
If a Tire Goes Flat ..... 256
Inspection ..... 249
Messages .....118
Pressure Light ..... 105
Pressure Monitor Operation .. 246
Pressure Monitor System ..... 245
Rotation ..... 249
Sidewall Labeling ..... 239
Terminology and Definitions .. 241
Uniform Tire Quality Grading ..... 253
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance ..... 255
Wheel Replacement ..... 255
When It Is Time for New Tires ..... 250
Winter ..... 238
Towing
General Information ..... 202
Recreational Vehicle ..... 266
Towing (cont'd)
Vehicle ..... 265
Traction
Control System (TCS)/ StabiliTrak® Light ..... 104
Off Light ..... 103
Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control .....188
Trademarks and License Agreements .....155
Transmission
Automatic ..... 183
Fluid, Automatic ..... 213
Fluid, Manual ..... 214
Messages .....119
Transportation Program, Courtesy .....299
Trip Odometer ..... 96
Turn and Lane-Change Signals .....128
Turn Signal
Bulb Replacement ..... 230

**U**

Ultrasonic Parking Sensor Light .....103
Uniform Tire Quality Grading ...253
Up-Shift Light .....102
USB Port .....139
Using This Manual ..... 2

**V**

Vehicle
Alarm System .....34
Canadian Owners ..... 2
Control ..... 164
Identification Number (VIN) ... 290
Load Limits ..... 169
Messages .....112, 113
Personalization ..... 120
Reminder Messages .....119
Security .....34
Service Soon Light ..... 101
Towing ..... 265
Vehicle Ahead Indicator .....103
Vehicle Care
Tire Pressure ..... 244
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy .....305
Ventilation, Air .....159
Visors ..... 41

**W**

Warning
Brake System Light ..... 101
Caution and Danger ..... 3

Warning (cont'd)
Lane Departure (LDW) ..... 197
Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators ..... 93
Warnings
Hazard Flashers ..... 127
Washer Fluid ..... 220
Wheel Covers ..... 253
Wheels
Alignment and Tire Balance .. 255
Different Size ..... 253
Replacement ..... 255
When It Is Time for New Tires ..... 250
Where to Put the Restraint ..... 73
Windows ..... 39
Manual ..... 39
Messages ..... 119
Power ..... 39
Windshield
Wiper/Washer ..... 90
Winter
Driving ..... 167
Winter Tires ..... 238
Wiper Blade Replacement ..... 225
Wipers
Rear Washer ..... 91